Final Committee Draft ISO/IEC FCD	
Date: **2005-07-20**	Reference number: ISO/JTC 1/SC 32**N1338**
Supersedes document SC 32N1220	

THIS DOCUMENT IS STILL UNDER STUDY AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE. IT SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR REFERENCE PURPOSES.

ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32 Data Management and Interchange Secretariat: USA (ANSI)	Circulated to P- and O-members, and to technical committees and organizations in liaison for voting (P-members only) by: **2004-11-20** Please return all votes and comments in electronic form directly to the SC 32 Secretariat by the due date indicated.

ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200x(E)

Title: Information technology — Business Agreement Semantic Descriptive Techniques
    Part 5: Identification and Mapping of Various Categories of Jurisdictional Domains

Project: 1.32.31.01.05.00

Introductory note: The attached document is hereby submitted for a four-month letter ballot to the National Bodies of ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32. The ballot starts 2005-07-20

Medium: E

No. of pages: 258

Address Reply to: Douglas Mann, Secretary, ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32
Farance Inc *, 360 Pelissier Lake Road, Marquette, MI 49855-9678, United States of America
Telephone: +1 906-249-9275; E-mail: MannD@battelle.org

Document Type:	Text for FCD Ballot or Comment
Document Title:	FCD Ballot Document of ISO/IEC 15944-5 Information technology - Business agreement semantic descriptive techniques - Part 5: Identification and mapping of various categories of jurisdictional domains as sources of external constraints
Document Source:	Project Editors: Dr. Jake V. Th. Knoppers Canaglobe International Inc. (mpereira@istar.ca)
Project Number:	1.32.31.01.05.00
Document Status:	This FCD ballot document replaces documents SC36/WG1 N0282 and SC32 N1220 which should no longer be referenced
Action ID:	
Due Date:	
Distribution:	
Medium:	
Disk Serial No.:	
No. of Pages:	
Note	Those making ballot comments are requested to reference the line numbers of the .pdf version

Project Editor's Notes

1. *This document implements the SC32/WG1 N284 "Editing Instructions for 2nd CD 15944-5: as applied to document SC32 N12200, which is the 2nd CD for ISO/IEC 15944-5.*

2. *It is anticipated that, as a result of the resolution of FCD ballot comments and additional comments received, this project will reach the FDIS stage.*

3. *The two foundation standards for this 2nd CD version are ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (2nd ed.) Open-edi Reference Model and ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002. Readers are advised to familiarize themselves with these two standards. Both standards are available as "Freely Available Documents" at the ISO/IEC JTC1 web site, i.e. as < www.jtic1.org >.*

4. *Extensive use is made also made of the FCD version of Part 2 "Registration of Business Objects" in this Part 5. However, time constraints did not permit for ensuring a full harmonization with the 2nd FCD version for Part 2 and the anticipated FCD version for Part 4.*

5. *At its April, 2005 Plenary Meeting, JTC1/SC32 decided to switch its 2006 Plenary meeting from the USA to Japan and to hold the Plenary meeting in March, 2006 instead of May, 2006. This loss of two months has compressed the time for the development of this FCD version based on 2md CD ballot comments from 3-4 months to 2 months. Time and resource constraints of the Project Editors (and others) did not permit for the completion of some sub-clauses. Where this is the case this has been indicated and the missing or revised text will be forwarded as part of FCD ballot comments.*

6. *Further, the FCD versions of Parts 2, 4, and 5 are being developed simultaneously. The compressed time frame did not permit for a thorough and complete consultation among the Project Editors for these three Parts. Consequently, it is possible that some inconsistencies or gaps may exist among these three Parts. It is anticipated that at its December, 2005 meeting, SC32/WG1 will address these matters, i.e., in the context of its resolution of ballot comments on the FCD for Part 5 (as well as Parts 2 and 4).*

7. *The terms and definitions in this Part 5 for which a French language equivalent does not already exist {See Annex A} are in the process of being prepared. They will be provided as part of ballot comments on the FCD document.*

8. *This FCD version incorporated the resolution of ballot comments and instructions to the Project Editors as stated in document SC32/WG1 N0284. Based on the resolution of ballot comments on the 2nd CD version of 15944-5, a resolution was made of the Annexes as follows:*

   ➤ *2nd CD Annexes D and L have been deleted and their contents integrated into a revised Clause 7;*

   ➤ *2nd CD Annex Y has been deleted. It is now a Technical Corrigenda to Part 1;*

   ➤ *2nd CD N is now Annex D in this FCD;*

   ➤ *all other 2nd CD Annexes have been renumbered accordingly.*

   The multipart ISO/IEC 15944 standard focuses on aspects pertaining to unambiguity requirements of business transactions in commitment exchange, predefined scenarios and scenario components particularly semantic components required due to application of external constraints of jurisdictional domains. As such they serve as the primary source of coded domains.

Information technology - Business agreement semantic descriptive techniques - Part 5: Identification and mapping of various categories of jurisdictional domains as sources of external constraints

Table of Contents

ANNEXES

253 **LIST OF FIGURES**

254

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

In the field of information technologies, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this part of ISO/IEC 15944 may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard ISO/IEC 15944-5 was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC1, *Information Technology*, Subcommittee SC32, *and Data Management and Interchange*.

ISO/IEC 15944 currently consists of the following parts, under the general title *Information technology - Business agreement semantic descriptive techniques*:

       Part 1: Operational aspects of Open-edi for implementation
       Part 2: Registration of scenarios and their components as business objects
       Part 3: Open-edi description techniques (OeDT)
       Part 4: Business transaction scenarios - Accounting and economic ontology
       Part 5: Identification and mapping of categories of jurisdictional domains as sources
          external constraints.

This standard contains several annexes with Annexes A, B, C, D, E, and F being normative and the following Annexes being for information purposes only, i.e., G, H, I, J, K, L and M (and X if necessary).

0   INTRODUCTION

0.1   PURPOSE AND OVERVIEW

0.1.1   ISO/IEC 14662 "Open-edi Reference Model"

The ISO/IEC 14662 Open-edi Reference Model[1] provides the conceptual architecture necessary for carrying out electronic business transactions. That architecture describes the need to have two separate and related views of the business transaction. The first is the Business Operational View (BOV). The second is the Functional Service View (FSV). Figure 1 from ISO/IEC 14662 illustrates the Open-edi environment. {For definitions of the terms in Figure 1, see Clause 3}
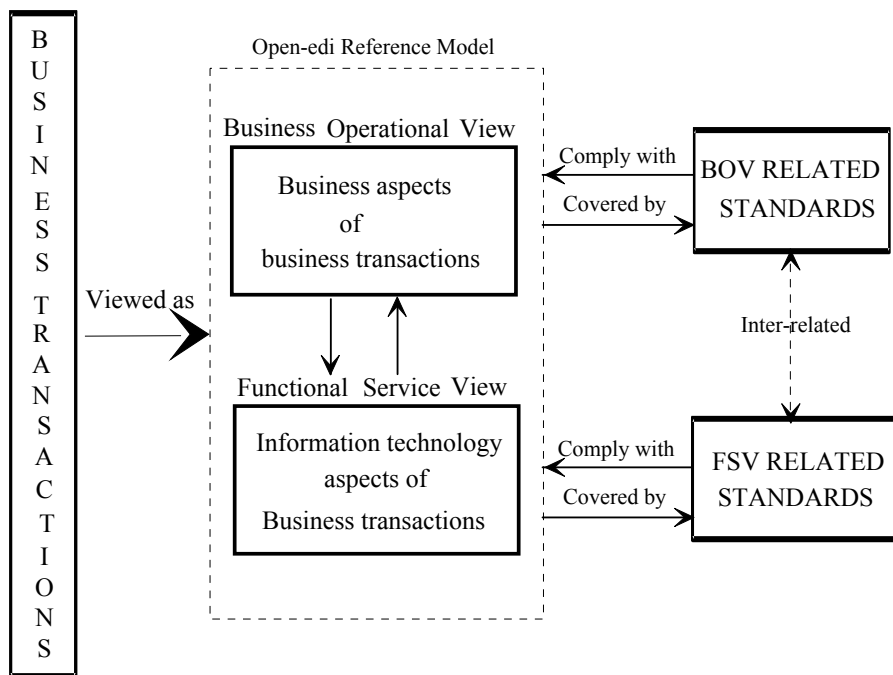
Figure 1 - Open-edi environment

---

[1]ISO/IEC 14662:2003 (2nd ed). *"Information technology - Open-edi Reference Mode/Technologies de l'information - Modèle de référence EDI-ouvert"*. The English and French versions of this ISO/IEC standard are publicly available. {See http://www.jtc1.org and go to "Freely Available Documents}

312   ISO/IEC 14662, Clause 5 contains the following text:
313

314   *"The intention is that the sending, by an Open-edi Party, of information from a*
315   *scenario, conforming to Open-edi standards, shall allow the acceptance and*
316   *processing of that information in the context of that scenario by one or more Open-edi*
317   *Parties by reference to the scenario and without the need for agreement. However, the*
318   *legal requirements and/or liabilities resulting from the engagement of an organization*
319   *in any Open-edi transaction may be conditioned by the competent legal*
320   *environment(s) of the formation of a legal interchange agreement between the*
321   *participating organizations. Open-edi Parties need to observe rule-based behaviour*
322   *and possess the ability to make commitments in Open-edi, (e.g., business, operational,*
323   *technical, legal and/or audit perspectives)".*
324

325   In addition, Annex A of the ISO/IEC 14662 "Open-edi Reference Model" contains a Figure
326   A.1 *"Relationships of Open-edi standardization areas with other standards and import of the*
327   *legal environment"*. This Part 5 standard is a BOV standard which focuses on the <u>legal</u>
328   <u>environment</u> from an Open-edi perspective and as required follow-up standards development
329   in support of the "Open-edi Reference Model".
330

331   The purpose of this Part 5 of ISO/IEC 15944 is thus directed at being able to identify and reference
332   laws and regulations impacting scenarios and scenario components as external constraints. The
333   primary source of such external constraints is jurisdictional domains.
334

335   In Part 1, constant reference is made and many rules are stated pertaining to the specification of
336   external constraints when modelling business transactions through scenarios, scenario attributes and
337   scenario components. These are consolidated in this Part 5 in Annex B (Normative) title
338   *"Consolidated Set of Rules of ISO/IEC 15944-1 Governing Business Transactions, their Scoping and*
339   *Specification as Open-edi Scenarios and their Components of Particular Relevance to Specifying*
340   *"External Constraints"".*
341

342   Finally it is noted that the approach taken in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 in Clause 7 "Guidelines for
343   scoping Open-edi Scenarios" is, as stated in Clause 7.1:
344

345   *"The approach taken is that of <u>identifying the most primitive common components</u> of a*
346   *business transaction and then moving from the general to the more detailed, the simplest*
347   *aspects to the more complex, from no external constraints on a business transaction to those*
348   *which incorporate external constraints, from no special requirements on functional services*
349   *to specific requirements, and so on".*
350

351   This Part 5 standard focuses on addressing the more simple, i.e., definable, aspects of external
352   constraints for which the source is a jurisdictional domain. A useful characteristic of external
353   constraints is that at the sectoral level, national and international levels, etc., focal points and
354   recognized authorities often already exist. The rules and common business practices in many sectoral
355   areas are already known. Use of this standard (and related standards) will facilitate the transformation
356   of these external constraints (business rules) into specified, registered, and re-useable scenarios and
357   scenario components
358

0.1.2 ISO/IEC 15944-1 "Business Agreement Semantic Descriptive Techniques"

ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 is the first part of a multipart BOV standard which focuses on the many requirements of the business operational view aspects of Open-edi in support of electronic business transactions. These need to be integrated and taken into account in the development of business semantic descriptive techniques for modelling e-business transactions and components thereof as re-useable business objects. These include:

➢ commercial frameworks and associated requirements;

➢ legal frameworks and associated requirements;

➢ public policy requirements particularly those of a generic nature such as consumer protection, privacy, accommodation of handicapped/disabled;

➢ requirements arising from the need to support cultural adaptability. This includes meeting localization and multilingual requirements, (e.g., as may be required by a particular jurisdictional domain or desired to provide a good, service and/or right in a particular market. Here one needs the ability to distinguish, the specification of scenarios, scenario components, and their semantics, in the context of making commitments, between:

    (1) the use of unique, unambiguous and linguistically neutral identifiers (often as composite identifiers) at the information technology (IT) interface level among IT systems of participation parties on the one hand; and, on the other,

    (2) their multiple human interface equivalent expressions in a representation form appropriate to the Persons involved in the making of the resulting commitments.

Figure 2 provides an integrated view of these business operational requirements. Figure 2 is based on Figure 3 from ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002. Since the focus of this Part 5 is that of external constraints for which jurisdictional domains are the primary source, these have been highlighted here (in shaded form).

393

**Sources of Requirements on the Business Operational View (BOV)
aspects of Open-edi which need to be integrated and/or taken into account in**

Commercial Framework & Requirements

Legal Framework & Requirements

Business Transactions
(Open-edi based)
- *Characteristics of Open-edi*
  - Rule-Based
  - Commitment Exchange
  - Unambiguous Identification
  - Business Transaction Model:
    Key Components

<u>Person</u>
<u>Process</u>
<u>Data</u>
- Business Transaction Model: Classes of Constraints
- Specification, Identification & Classification of Open-edi scenarios (and components)
- FSV Business Demands on Open-edi Support Infrastructure
- Open-edi Scenario Templates

(For use in various applications areas such as: e-commerce, e-administration, e-business, e-

Public Policy Req'mts (Privacy, Consumer, etc.)

Sectorial (& Cross-Sectorial) Req'mts

Cultural Adaptability Localization & Multilingualism

(IT vs Human Interface) Adaptability

Information Technology Requirements & Standards

Telecom-munications Req'mts & Standards

ISO & Other Standards Environments

Functional Services View (FSV)

394
395 Figure 2 - Integrated View - Business Operational Requirements: External Constraints Focus
396
397

x

398   0.2   USE OF "PERSON", "ORGANIZATION" AND "PARTY" IN THE CONTEXT OF
399   BUSINESS TRANSACTION AND COMMITMENT EXCHANGE[2]
400

401 In electronic business transactions, whether undertaken on a for profit or not-for-profit basis,
402 the key element of any type of business transaction is commitment exchange among Persons
403 made among their Decision Making Applications (DMAs) of the Information Technology
404 Systems (IT Systems)[3] acting on behalf of "Persons". "Persons" are the only entities able to
405 make commitments. Quoting from Clause 0.4 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002:

407   *"When the ISO/IEC 14662 Open-edi Reference Model standard was being developed,*
408   *the "Internet" and "WWW" were an embryonic stage and their impact on private and*
409   *public sector organizations was not fully understood. The Business Operational View*
410   *(BOV) was therefore initially defined as:*

412   -   *"a perspective of business transactions limited to those aspects regarding the*
413   *making of business decisions and commitments among organizations which*
414   *are needed for the description of a business transaction".*

416   *The existing and widely-used ISO/IEC 6523 standard definition of "organization" was*
417   *used in ISO/IEC 14662. The fact that today Open-edi through the Internet and WWW*
418   *also involves "individuals" has now been taken into account in this standard. Further,*
419   *ISO/IEC 14662:1997 did not define "commitment", nor the discrete properties and*
420   *behaviours an entity must have to be capable of making a "commitment" as well as*
421   *bridging legal and IT perspectives in the dematerialized world of the Internet.*

423   *During the development of ISO/IEC 15944-1 the term "commitment" was defined. At*
424   *the same time it was recognized that in order to be able to make a commitment, the*
425   *term "Open-edi Party" was not specific enough to satisfy scenario specifications when*
426   *the legal aspects of commitment were considered. In many instances commitments*
427   *were noted as being actually among IT systems acting under the direction of those*
428   *legally capable of making commitment, rather than the individuals in their own*
429   *capacities. It was also recognized that in some jurisdictions commitment could be*
430   *made by "artificial" persons such as corporate bodies. Finally, it was recognized that*
431   *there are occasions where agents act, either under the instruction of a principal or as*
432   *a result of requirement(s) laid down by a jurisdiction, or where an individual is*
433   *prevented by a relevant jurisdiction from being able to make commitment.*

435   *To address these extended requirements an additional term: "Person", was defined.*
436   *The construct of Person has been defined in such a way that it is capable of having the*
437   *potential legal and regulatory constraints applied to it".*

439 There are three broad categories, i.e., subtypes, of <u>Persons as players in Open-edi</u>, namely; the
440 Person as "individual", the Person as "organization", and the Person as "public
441 administration". There are also <u>three basic (or primitive) roles of Persons</u> in business
442 transactions namely "buyer", "seller", and "regulator".

---

[2]The text in this section is based on existing text in Section "0.3" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 and ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (2nd edition).

[3]See further Clause 5.2 "Functional Services View", ISO/IEC 14662:2004 "Open-edi Reference Model" (2nd Edition).

443	
444	In modelling business transactions, jurisdictional domains prescribe their external constraints
445	in the role of "regulator" and execute them as "public administration". {See further below
446	Clause 5.4.5}
447	
448	Very often the requirements of jurisdictional domains are specified through the use of sets of
449	"Codes representing X..." These sets of codes are created and maintained by Source
450	Authorities via a rule base with a resulting coded domain(s) in the form of a data element(s)
451	whose permitted values represent predefined semantics and in a structured form, i.e., as a type
452	of semantic component. As such, jurisdictional domains serve as Source Authorities for
453	jurisdictional domains. {See further below Clause 9}.
454	
455	These three sub-types of Persons are also the possible Source Authorities for coded domains.
456	On the whole, Source Authorities for coded domains are either "organizations" or "public
457	administrations".
458	
459	The reader of this standard should understand that:
460	
461	➢ the use of Person with a capital "P" represents Person as a defined term, i.e., as the
462	entity within an Open-edi party that carries the legal responsibility for making
463	commitment(s);
464	
465	➢ "individual", "organization", and "public administration" are defined terms
466	representing the three common subtypes of "Person"; and,
467	
468	➢ the words "person(s)" and/or "party(ies)" are used in their generic contexts
469	independent of roles of "Person" as defined in the ISO/IEC 14662 and ISO/IEC
470	15944-1 standards. A "party" to a business transaction has the properties and
471	behaviours of a "Person".
472	
473	0.3 IMPORTANCE AND ROLE OF TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
474	
475	The ISO/IEC Directives Part 2 provide for "Terms and definitions" as a "Technical
476	normative element," necessary for the understanding of certain terms used in the document.
477	A primary reason for having "Terms and definitions" in a standard is because one cannot
478	assume that there exists a common understanding, worldwide, for a specific concept. And
479	even if one assumes that such an understanding exists, then having such a common
480	definition in Clause 3 serves to formally and explicitly affirm (re-affirm) such a common
481	understanding, i.e. ensure that all parties concerned share this common understanding as
482	stated through the text of the definitions in Clause 3.
483	
484	A primary objective of this multipart standard on business semantic descriptive techniques
485	is to ensure that there is a common understanding of the Business Operational View (BOV)
486	from commercial, legal, ITC, public policy and cross-sectoral perspectives. It is therefore
487	important to ascertain and confirm that which may be considered a "common
488	understanding" in one of these domains is also so unambiguously understood and accepted
489	in the others.
490	This sub clause is included in each Part of this multipart standard to emphasize that
491	harmonized terms and definitions are essential to the continuity of the overall standard.
492	Terms/definition should be established as early as possible in the standards development

493 process. Comments on any definition should address the question of changes needed to
494 avoid possible misinterpretation. Definitions may need to be amended/improved as part of
495 the harmonization of terms/definitions among the various Parts.

496 In order to minimize ambiguity in the terms and definitions introduced in Clause 3 of each
497 Part of this multipart standard, Canada has committed to develop French language
498 equivalents for the same. Some terms/definitions may need to be amended/improved as part
499 of developing the French language translation.

500 Normative Annex A Consolidated list of terms and definitions with cultural adaptability:
501 ISO English and ISO French language equivalency is derived from Clause 3 of each Part of
502 ISO/IEC 15944. Canada has committed to maintain this comprehensive list in a database as
503 the reference file for Annex A. This Annex A reference file will insure the consistency of
504 terms/definitions among the various Parts in the on-going harmonization effort. Annex A is
505 repeated in each Part as a convenient reference.

506
507 0.4   IMPORTANCE OF THE TWO CLASSES OF CONSTRAINTS OF THE
508   BUSINESS TRANSACTION MODEL (BTM)
509
510 The Business Transaction Model has two classes of constraints; namely:
511
512 (1)   those which are "self-imposed" and agreed to as commitments among the parties
513   themselves, i.e., "internal constraints"; and,
514
515 (2) those which are imposed on the parties to a business transaction based on the nature of
516   the good, service and/or rights exchanged, the nature of the commitment made among the
517   parties (including ability to make commitments, the location, etc.), i.e., "external
518   constraints".
519
520 **The focus of this Part 5 of ISO/IEC 15944 is on external constraints. Jurisdictional**
521 **domains are the primary source of external constraints**.[4]
522
523 ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause 6.1.6 provides normative text for these two classes of
524 constraints. It is included in this Part 5 as Annex E. Annex G provides examples of various
525 ontologies that result when modelling business scenarios with (1) internal constraints only;
526 and (2) with external constraints.
527
528
529 0.5   USE OF "JURISDICTIONAL DOMAIN", AND "JURISDICTION" (AND
530   "COUNTRY") IN THE CONTEXT OF BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS AND
531   COMMITMENT EXCHANGE
532
533 Multiple definitions are currently in use for "jurisdiction". Some have legal status and others
534 do not. Further, it is also a common practice to equate "jurisdiction" with "country". Yet at
535 the same time, it is also a common practice to refer provinces, länder, cantons, territories,
536 municipalities, etc., as "jurisdictions" or a court of law as having jurisdiction or international

---

[4]For business requirements of the Functional Service View and business demands on the Open-edi support infrastructure with respect to internal constraints, see further ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause 6.5.2 "Self-Imposed Constraints". ISO/IEC 15944-4:200n which focuses on accounting and economic aspects of business transactions does so from an "internal constraints" perspective.

537 body having jurisdiction, etc. In summary, "jurisdiction" is commonly utilized with many
538 different meanings in various contexts. Finally, there are differing "legal" definitions of
539 "jurisdiction". Readers of this standard should understand that:

541 ➢   the use of "jurisdictional domain" represents its use as a defined term; and,

543 ➢   the use of "jurisdiction(s)" and/or "country(ies)" represents their use in their generic
544   contexts.

547 0.6   USE OF "IDENTIFIER" AS "IDENTIFIER (IN BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS)"[5]

549 Clause 6.1.4 of ISO/IEC 15944-1 focuses on the requirement for the <u>unambiguous</u>
550 <u>identification</u> of entities in business transactions. "Unambiguous" is a key issue in business
551 transactions because states of ambiguity and uncertainty are not desired from commercial,
552 legal, consumer and information technology perspectives. Issues of unambiguousness apply
553 to all aspects of a business transaction and even more so to those which are EDI-based.

555 A key objective of the ISO/IEC 15944 multipart standard is to serve as a methodology and
556 tool for the specification and unambiguous identification of Open-edi scenarios, scenario
557 attributes and scenario components as re-useable elements, i.e., as re-useable business objects,
558 in support of common business transactions. These and related objectives of interoperability
559 and re-usability of Open-edi scenarios and scenario components for business transactions
560 require their unambiguous identification.

562 ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 defined "unambiguous" as:

564   ***unambiguous***: *the level of certainty and explicitness required in the completeness of*
565   *the semantics of the recorded information interchanged appropriate to the goal of a*
566   *business transaction.* [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.66)]

568 and "identifier (in business transaction)" as:

570   ***identifier (in business transaction)***: *an unambiguous, unique and a linguistically*
571   *neutral value, resulting from the application of a rule-based identification process.*
572   *Identifiers must be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing authority.*
573   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.27)]

575 Thus readers of this standard should understand that the "identifier" in this standard is used as
576 a defined term as "identifier (in a business transaction)".[6]

578 0.7   ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENT

580 This document provides the key concepts required for addressing the legal environment in

---

[5]This is a summary of ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002, Clause 6.1.4 "Business transactions: unambiguous identification of entities".
See also Annex C in Part 1 titled "Unambiguous Identification of Entities in a Business Transaction" which provides the
informative and explanatory text for the rules and definitions in Clause 6.1.4.

[6]Identifiers in business transactions can be simple or composite identifiers. This is dependent on (1) the rules governing
"identifiers" as a rule-based process; (2) the "registration schema" utilized (as well as any permitted combinations of the same).

581   developing the BOV of business transactions and scenarios which involve and are required to
582   support external constraints.
583
584   Following the standards clauses 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4, it begins in Clause 5 with an exploration of
585   the jurisdictional domain as a source of external constraint on the business process, both from
586   the perspective of a Person and as a Public Administration. As pointed out in Clause 5, Public
587   Administrations can be viewed as both Buyers and Sellers. However, they perform a very
588   important role as Regulator within the context of their respective jurisdictions. It examines the
589   bounds of these jurisdictions from the traditional localised jurisdictions such as states to those
590   of pivot jurisdictional domains as represented, for example, by agreements among UN
591   member states.
592
593   Clause 6 examines a key element in business transactions, that of the use of language.
594   Jurisdictions can identify and, in some cases, impose the use of language in a business
595   transaction. In this regard, the document looks at the relationship of the constraint imposed by
596   a jurisdictional domain on the choice of language used. It examines such terms as Natural
597   Language, Official Language and their relationships with Human Interchange Equivalents
598   between and among jurisdictions, business processes and Persons.
599
600   Public policy constraints are also examined and key requirements for their inclusion in
601   external constraints are detailed in Clause 7, especially where they may affect Open-edi
602   scenarios and the business transaction components of persons, data and processes. In
603   particular, there is a set of rules that govern the identification and categories of jurisdictional
604   domains as individual states as well as sets of entities both regional and international.
605
606   This document also provides checklists, through the use of templates in Clause 9, to guide the
607   user through the mechanics of determining the source of the external constraint(s) where these
608   are jurisdictional domains and determining the adequacy of the scenario specification as well
609   as those of the scenario components.
610
611   At the end of this document are some helpful Annexes that provide elaboration, as well as
612   normative references, on the points raised in the main body. Normative references include
613   Annex "A" which is a consolidated list of the terms used in the document in ISO English and
614   ISO French. As stated in the main body of the document, the issue of linguistics and the
615   importance of identifying the correct interpretation across official languages is a key element.
616
617   Other Normative references include rules governing Business Transactions, Annex "B",
618   Jurisdictional Domain identifiers and language, Annex "C" and "D", and Classes of
619   Constraints for Business Transactions, Annex "E".
620
621   There are other Informative annexes dealing with topics such as Business Transaction
622   Ontologies (Annex "G") and the use of XML and UML (Annex "M").
623

1   SCOPE

1.1   STATEMENT OF SCOPE

The modeling of a business transaction through scenarios and scenario components is done through specifying the applicable constraints through explicitly stated rules. The Open-edi Reference Model identified two basic classes of constraints, namely, "internal constraints" and "external constraints" (see further Annex "E"). Part 4 of this multipart standard focuses on internal constraints with a specific focus of doing so from an economic ontology perspective.

External constraints apply to most business transactions.

Jurisdictional domains are the primary source of external constraints on a business transaction.

 The primary purpose of this BOV standard ISO/IEC 15944-5 is to address specific aspects of business semantic descriptive techniques in order to be able to support legal requirements in modeling business transactions, i.e., in the form of jurisdictional domains as sources of external constraints.

As such, this BOV-related standard addresses fundamental, i.e., more primitive, requirements of the legal environment, as represented through jurisdictional domains, on business transactions and also integrates the requirements of the information technology and telecommunications environments.

 This standard contains a methodology and tool for specifying common classes of external constraints through the construct of "jurisdictional domains". It does so, following the approach already taken by Part 1 and Part 2 of this multipart standard, through the use of explicitly stated rules, templates and Formal Description Techniques (FTDs).

 At the same time, a set of external constraint of a jurisdictional domain lends itself to being modeled through scenarios and semantic components. For example, Annex "I" in Part 1, entitled, "Scenario Description Using the Open-Edi Scenario Template, Telecommunications Operations Map Example" is a scenario of an external constraint of a jurisdictional domain, i.e., the USA, that provides a business process framework that provides the enterprise process required for a telecommunications service provider.

Other examples of external constraints which lend themselves to being modelled as scenarios and semantic components include the customer clearance process of the World Customs Organization (WCO), one or more of the INCOTERMs, etc.

In addition to the existing strategic directions of "portability" and "interoperability", the added strategic direction of ISO/IEC JTC1 of "cultural adaptability" is also supported in this standard. Here the fact, that external constraints of jurisdictional domains are a primary factor in choice of language and application of public policy are also addressed in this part.

670   1.2   EXCLUSIONS
671
672   **1.2.1   Mutual Recognition of Jurisdictional Domain by Other Jurisdictional Domains**
673
674   Resolving the issue of recognition of a jurisdictional domain, of whatever nature, by other
675   jurisdictional domains is outside the scope of this standard.
676
677
678   **1.2.2   Formation of Jurisdictional Domain**
679
680   A jurisdictional domain can and does create other jurisdictional domains within it[7].
681
682   Processes pertaining to the formation of a jurisdictional domain are outside the scope of this
683   standard.
684
685
686   **1.2.3   "Overlap" of and/or Conflict Among Jurisdictional Domains as Sources of**
687   **External Constraints**
688
689   A business transaction by its very nature involves an exchange of commitments among
690   autonomous parties. Commitment is the making or accepting of a right, an obligation, liability
691   or responsibility by a Person while a business transaction pertains to the transfer of a good,
692   service and/or right among the Persons involved.
693
694   It is not an uncommon occurrence that, depending on the goal and nature of the business
695   transaction, multiple external constraints apply originating from various jurisdictional
696   domains. It is also a not uncommon occurrence that there is overlap among such sets of
697   external constraints and/or conflict among them.
698
699   Resolving issues of this nature is outside the scope of this standard. However, the modelling
700   of business transaction as scenarios and scenario components as re-useable business objects
701   may well serve as a useful methodology for identifying specific overlaps and conflicts
702   (thereby serving as a tool for their harmonization).
703
704   The application of business semantic descriptive techniques to laws, regulations, etc., of
705   jurisdictional domains and their modelling of such sets of external constraints as scenarios and
706   scenario components is an essential step to their application in a systematic manner to
707   (electronic) business transactions (and especially e-government, e-commerce, e-education,
708   etc.).
709
710   As such, the Open-edi business agreement descriptive techniques methodologies can serve as
711   a tool in harmonization and simplification of external constraints arising from jurisdictional
712   domains.
713
714   **1.2.4   Artificial Languages, Programming Languages, Mark-Up Languages, etc.**
715
716   This Part 5 includes clauses which focus on external constraints on business transactions

---

[7]For example, on 1 April, 1999, the Canadian government through an Act of Parliament created the Territory of
Nunavut out of the existing Northwest Territories.

717   which pertain to the use of a "natural language" and/or a "special language" for the human
718   interface equivalents of the business semantics of the set of commitments comprising a
719   business transaction modelled through scenarios and scenario components. A primary source
720   of such external constraints is jurisdictional domains.
721
722   With respect to the use of language(s) to provide human interface equivalent values, the
723   following are excluded from the scope of this Part 5; namely:
724
725   ➤   "artificial languages"
726   ➤   "programming languages"[8]
727   ➤   "hypertext languages"
728   ➤   "indexing languages"[9]
729   ➤   "mark-up languages"[10]
730
731

732   1.3   ASPECTS NOT CURRENTLY ADDRESSED
733
734   This part of ISO/IEC 15944-5 does not currently support the following requirements
735
736   a) differences in equality of status of official languages within a jurisdictional
737   domains[11];
738   b) the identification and mapping of legally recognized languages for a specific purpose
739   or within a particular jurisdictional domain;
740   c) the identification and registration of schemas involving the control and management
741   of legally recognized personas and associated unique identifiers for the unambiguous
742   identification of the role qualification of a Person in a specified context
743   d) the more detailed requirements of common public policy requirements of
744   jurisdictional domains including consumer protection, privacy protection, individual
745   accessibility and human rights;
746   e) the more detailed requirements of records retention and other related information
747   management requirements pertaining to commitment exchange among autonomous
748   parties and subject to external constraints;
749   f) the identification and mapping of sources of external constraints which are not of the

---

[8]As stated in Clause 6.1.1 of ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002, the focus of this multipart standard is the "WHATs", i.e., BOV aspects, and not the FSV aspects, including programming language(s) used for implementations.

[9]There may be requirements of a jurisdictional domain for the use of an "indexing language", as a specified vocabulary, a controlled terminology, etc. However, on the whole "indexing languages" are outside the scope of this Part 5.

[10]This Part 5 is independent of, but maps to, any mark-up languages which may be used as a syntax for its implementation, (e.g., SGML, HTML, XML, RELAX-NG, tML, ebXML, etc.).

11 Part 5 focuses on the essential basic, i.e. primitive, aspect of jurisdictional domains as sources of external constraints. As such this edition of ISO/IEC 15944-5 not address differences in status that may exists among official languages within a jurisdictional domain. It is not uncommon that where a jurisdictional domain has three or more official languages that not all these have equal status. For example, for use of some official language(s) in a jurisdictional domain , there could be criteria such as "where and when numbers warrant", "there is a significant demand for communication with and services from a public administration in that language", etc.

750   nature of a jurisdictional domain.
751
752 It is anticipated that some or all of these requirements will be addressed in future editions of
753 this part of ISO/IEC 15944 or in companion standards or technical reports.
754
755
756 1.4   IT SYSTEMS ENVIRONMENT NEUTRALITY
757
758 This standard does not assume nor endorse any specific system environment, database
759 management system, database design paradigm, system development methodology, data
760 definition language, command language, system interface, user interface, syntax, computing
761 platform, or any technology required for implementation , i.e., it is information technology
762 neutral. At the same time, this standard maximizes an IT-enabled approach to its
763 implementation and maximizes semantic interoperability.
764
765 **2   NORMATIVE REFERENCES**
766
767 *Project Editor's Notes*
768
769 *1.   This FCD includes normative references of the nature of international legal*
770   *conventions which "govern" jurisdictions as "Referenced Specifications", (e.g., those*
771   *of the UN such as the Vienna Convention and others).*
772
773 *2.   ISO Directives allow for normative referencing of non-ISO/IEC "documents" as*
774   *"Referenced Specifications" (RS).   {See further, ISO/IEC JTC1 N 4046 "The*
775   *Normative Referencing of Specifications other than International Standards in JTC1*
776   *International Standards - Guidelines for JTC1 SCs" (1996-03-13). These have been*
777   *amended as per JTC1/SC32 Santa Fe (2003) Plenary Resolution 30. {See 32N0978}*
778
779 *3.   The Normative References are divided into two parts; namely:*
780
781   *3.1   ISO/IEC*
782   *3.2   Referenced Specifications   (or other appropriate title as per ITTF*
783   *requirements).*
784
785
786 2.1   ISO/IEC[12]
787
788 The following standards contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute
789 provisions of this International Standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated
790 were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this
791 Collective Standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent
792 edition of the standards indicated below.
793
794 ISO 639-2:1998 (E/F) Codes for the representations of names of languages - Part 2: Alpha-3

---

[12]For standards referenced for which both English and French versions are available both the English and French language
titles are provided. This is independent of whether the English and French language versions of the standard are published as a
single document or as separate documents. For those standards which are available in English only, only the English language
title is provided.

795   code/Codes pour la représentation des noms de langue - Partie 2: Code alpha-3
796
797   ISO 704:2000 (E/F) Terminology work - Principles and methods/Travail terminologique -
798   Principes et méthodes
799
800   ISO 1087-1:2000 (E/F) Terminology work - Vocabulary - Part 1: Theory and
801   application/Travaux terminologiques - Vocabulaire - Partie 1: Théorie et application
802
803   ISO/IEC 2382:1976-2000 (E/F) Information Technology - Vocabulary, Parts 1-
804   34/Technologies de l'information - Vocabulaire, Parties 1-34 (as applicable)
805
806   ISO 2788:1986 (E/F) Documentation - Guidelines for the establishment and development of
807   monolingual thesauri/Documentation - Principes directeurs pour l'établissement et le
808   développement de thesaurus monolingues
809
810   ISO 3166-1:1997 (E/F) Codes for the representation of names of countries and their
811   subdivisions - Part 1: Country codes/Codes pour la représentations des noms de pays et de
812   leur subdivisions - Partie 1: Codes pays
813
814   ISO 3166-2:1998 (E/F) Codes for the representation of countries and their subdivisions - Part
815   2: Country subdivision code/Codes pour la représentation des noms de pays et de leurs
816   subdivisions - Partie 2: Code pour les subdivisions de pays
817
818   ISO 3166-3:1999 (E/F) Codes for the representation of countries and their subdivisions - Part
819   3: Code for formerly used names of countries/Codes pour la représentation des noms de pays
820   et de leurs subdivisions - Partie 3: Code pour les noms de pays antérieurement utilisés
821
822   ISO 5127:2001 (E) Information and documentation - Vocabulary
823
824   ISO 5127-1:1983 (E/F) Documentation and information - Vocabulary - Part 1: Basic
825   concepts/Documentation et information - Vocabulaire - Partie 1: Notions fondamentales
826
827   ISO 5127-6:1983 (E/F) Documentation and information - Vocabulary - Part 6: Documentary
828   languages/Documentation et information - Vocabulaire - Partie 6: Langages documentaires
829
830   ISO/IEC FCD 5218:2004(E/F) "Information technology – Codes for the Representation of
831   the Human Sexes"/ «Technologies de l'information –Codes pour la représentation des sexes
832   humains»
833
834   ISO 5964:1985 (E/F) Documentation - Guidelines for the establishment and development of
835   multilingual thesauri/Documentation - Principes directeurs pour l'établissement et le
836   développement de thesaurus multilingues
837
838   ISO/IEC 6523-1:1998 (E/F) Information Technology - Structure for the identification of
839   organizations and organization parts Part 1 : Identification of organization identification
840   schemes/Technologies de l'information - Structures pour l'identification des organisations et
841   des parties d'organisations - Partie 1: Identification des systèmes d'identification d'organisation
842
843   ISO/IEC 6523-2:1998 (E/F) Information Technology - Structure for the identification of
844   organizations and organization parts Part 2: Registration of organizations identification
845   schemes/Technologies de l'information - Structures pour l'identification des organisations et

846 des parties d'organisations - Partie 2: Enregistrement des systèmes d'identification
847 d'organisation
848
849 ISO/IEC 7501-1:1977(E) Identification cards -- Machine readable travel documents -- Part
850 1: Machine readable passport
851
852 ISO/IEC 7501-2: 1977(E) Identification cards -- Machine readable travel documents --
853 Part 2: Machine readable visa
854
855 ISO/IEC 7501-3:2003(E) Identification cards -- Machine readable travel documents -- Part
856 3: Size 1 and Size 2 Machine readable official travel documents
857
858 ISO/IEC 7812-1:2000(E) Identification cards – Identification of issuers Part 1: Numbering
859 system
860
861 ISO/IEC 7812-2: 2000(E) Identification cards – Identification of issuers -- Part 2: Application
862 and registration procedures
863
864 ISO 8583-1:2003(E) Financial transaction card originated messages - Interchange message
865 specifications-- Part 1: Messages, data elements and code values
866
867 ISO 8583-2:1998 (E) Financial transaction card originated messages -- Interchange message
868 specifications -- Part 2: Application and registration procedures for Institution Identification Codes
869 (IIC)
870
871 ISO 8583-3:2003 (E) Financial transaction card originated messages -- Interchange message
872 specifications -- Part 3: Maintenance procedures for messages, data elements and code values
873
874 ISO 8601:2000 (E) Data elements and interchange formats - Information interchange -
875 Representation of dates and times (available in English only).
876
877 ISO/IEC 9594.1-9:1995 (E) Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - The
878 Directory. (This nine part standard was developed in collaboration with the ITU-T with the
879 identical text published as ITU-T Recommendation X.500)
880
881 ISO 9735-1:1998 (E) Electronic data interchange for administration, commerce and transport
882 (EDIFACT) -- Application level syntax rules (Syntax version number:4) -- Part 1: Syntax
883 rules common to all parts, together with syntax service directories for each of the parts
884
885 ISO/IEC 9798-1:1997 (E) Information technology - Security techniques - Entity
886 authentication - Part 1: General
887
888 ISO 10241:1997 (E/F) International terminology standards - Preparation and Layout/Normes
889 terminologiques internationales - Élaboration et présentation
890
891 ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (E) Information technology -- Specification and standardization of
892 data elements - Part 1: Framework for the specification and standardization of data elements
893
894 ISO/IEC 11179-3:1994 (E) Information technology -- Specification and standardization of
895 data elements -- Part 3: Basic attributes of data elements
896

897 ISO/IEC 11179-3:2003 (E) Information technology - Metadata Registries (MDR) - Part 3:
898 Registry Metamodel and basic attributes
899
900 ISO/IEC 14662:1997 (E/F) Information technology - Open-edi Reference
901 Model/Technologies de l'information - Modèle de référence EDI-ouvert
902
903 ISO/IEC TR 15285:1998 (E) Information technology -- An operational model for characters
904 and glyphs
905
906 ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (E) Information Technology - Business Agreement Semantic
907 Descriptive Techniques - Part 1: Operational Aspects of Open-edi for Implementation
908
909 ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-2 (E) Information Technology - Business Agreement Semantic
910 Descriptive Techniques - Part 2: Registration of Scenarios and their Components as Business
911 Objects
912
913 ISO 19108:2000 (E) Geographic information - Temporal schema
914
915 ISO 19115:2003 (E) Geographic information – Metadata
916
917 ISO 19135:2005 (E) Geographic information – Procedures for registration of items of
918 geographic information
919
920 ISO/IEC 19501-1:2002 (E) Information technology - Unified Modelling Language (UML) -
921 Part 1: Specification
922
923
924 2.2   REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS
925
926 *Project Editor's Note:*
927 *Clause 2.2 will be converted into appropriate format, based on advice to be received from*
928 *JTC1 Secretariat.*
929
930 [currently in alphabetical order by English title]
931

Count	Title
1	Basil Convention on the Control of Transborder Movement of Hazardous Wastes
2	Charter of the United Nations (as signed 1945 and Amended 1965, 1968, and 1973.
3	"Competent Authority" means one of WIPO 170 Member States
4	Constitution of the World Health Organization (WHO) International Health Regulations (1969)
5	Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules for International Carriage by Air (Montreal, 1999)
6	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) (1947, 1994)
7	Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (Harmonized System or HS System, 1983, and subsequent amendments)
8	International Commercial Terms (INCOTERMS)

Count	Title
9	International Covenant on Economic, Societal and Cultural... (1966)
10	International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS)
11	International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code
12	International Patent Classification (IPC)
13	LOS Convention
14	TRIPP Agreement (Intellectual Property Regime) - stronger than the Berne Convention
15	UPC/EAN
16	Vienna Convention on Diplomatic and Consular Relations
17	Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (19659 1155 U.N.T.S. 331, in force 1980.
18	World Trade Organization (WTO)

932
933   **3   DEFINITIONS**
934
935   *Project Editors' Temporary Notes on Terms/Definitions*
936
937   *1.   All the definitions which are found in the FCD Ballot document, i.e. SC32 N1080, for*
938   *which no ballot comments were received, i.e. accepted, have been carried forward into*
939   *this FCD. As such they are deemed to be accepted and stable.*
940
941   *2.   Addition and changes to this FCD ballot document with respect to Clause 3*
942   *Definitions are either:*
943
944   *(1)   those which are as a result of the Project Editors following-up on the*
945   *SC32/WG1 N0272 "Editing instructions for 15944-5" and,*
946
947   *(2)   those resulting from the preparation of the 15944-2 FCD ballot document.*
948
949   *3.   For the FCD ballot document preparation stage any definition listed in this Clause 3*
950   *which is not utilized in this Part 5 has been removed.*
951
952   *4.   The current set of terms and definitions presented here integrates:*
953
954   *(1)   those drawn from existing ISO/IEC, ISO and other standards with the source*
955   *standard being referenced; and,*
956
957   *(2)   those introduced as part of this standard. They are referenced as "[ISO/IEC*
958   *15944-5]"*
959
960   *During the FCD ballot period, the completion of the missing ISO French equivalent*
961   *terms and definitions for Annex "A" will take place. This development of ISO French*
962   *language equivalents will also serve as an "ISO 9000" quality control check into the*
963   *FCD stage of the development of the standard.*
964
965   *4.   The development of this FCD ballot document is harmonized with the development of*

the other Parts of the ISO/IEC 15944, namely:

> ➢ *the 2ⁿᵈ FCD ballot document for Part 2 Information Technology - Business Agreement Semantic Descriptive Techniques - Part 2: Registration of Scenarios and their Components as Business Objects. Here the Clause 3 sub-clause of this FCD ballot document has been identified.*

> ➢ *the most current version available (as of 10 July 2005) of the Part 4 Information technology - Business Agreement Semantic Descriptive Techniques - Part 4: Business Transactions and Scenarios – Accounting and Economic Ontology*

3.1
address
set of data elements that specifies a location to which a recorded information item(s), a business object(s), a material object(s) and/or a person(s) can be sent or from which it can be received

NOTE 1 An address can be specified as either a physical address and/or electronic address.

NOTE 2 In the identification, referencing and retrieving of registered business objects, it is necessary to state whether the pertinent recorded information is available in both physical and virtual forms.

NOTE 3: In the context of Open-edi, a "recorded information item" is modelled and registered as an Open-edi scenario (OeS), Information Bundle (IB) or Semantic Component (SC)

[ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.1)]

3.2
agent
a Person acting for another Person in a clearly specified capacity in the context of a business transaction.

NOTE Excluded here are agents as "automatons" (or robots, bobots, etc.). In ISO/IEC 14662, "automatons" are recognized and provided for but as part of the Functional Service View (FSV) where they are defined as an "Information Processing Domain (IPD)".

[ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.1)]

3.3
artificial language
language whose rules are explicitly established prior to its use.

[ISO 5127 (1.1.2.03)]

3.4
attribute
characteristic of an object or entity

1017   [ISO/IEC 11179-3:2003 (3.1.3)]

1018

1019   **3.5**

1020   **authentication**

1021   the provision of assurance of the claimed identity of an entity.

1022

1023   [ISO/IEC 10181-2:1996]

1024

1025   **3.6**

1026   **authenticity**

1027   the property that ensures that the identity of a subject or resource is the one claimed.

1028   Authenticity applies to entities such as users, processes, systems and information.

1029

1030   [ISO/IEC TR 13335-1:1996 (3.3) monolingual (English) only]

1031

1032   **3.7**

1033   **bilateral treaty**

1034   treaty made between two jurisdictional domains

1035

1036   NOTE An important point here is that there is no intention to bind both parties under

1037   international law.

1038

1039

1040   **3.8**

1041   **business**

1042   series of processes, each having a clearly understood purpose, involving more than one

1043   party, realised through the exchange of recorded information and directed towards some

1044   mutually agreed upon goal, extending over a period of time

1045

1046   [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.2)]

1047

1048   **3.9**

1049   **business object**

1050   unambiguously identified, specified, referenceable, registered and re-useable Open-edi

1051   scenario or scenario component of a business transaction

1052

1053   NOTE As an "object", a "business object" exists only in the context of a business

1054   transaction.

1055

1056   [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.6)]

1057

1058   **3.10**

1059   **Business Operational View (BOV)**

1060   perspective of business transactions limited to those aspects regarding the making of

1061   business decisions and commitments among Persons, which are needed for the description

1062   of a business transaction

1063

1064   [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.3)]

1065

1066   **3.11**

1067   **business transaction**

1068 predefined set of activities and/or processes of Persons which is initiated by a Person to
1069 accomplish an explicitly shared business goal and terminated upon recognition of one of
1070 the agreed conclusions by all the involved Persons although some of the recognition may
1071 be implicit
1072
1073 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.4)]
1074
1075 **3.12**
1076 **business transaction identifier (BTI)**
1077 identifier assigned by a seller or a regulator to an instantiated business transaction among
1078 the Persons involved
1079
1080 NOTE 1 The identifier assigned by the seller or regulator shall have the properties and
1081 behaviours of an "identifier (in a business transaction)".
1082
1083 NOTE 2 As an identifier (in a business transaction), a BTI serves as the unique common
1084 identifier for all Persons involved for the identification, referencing, retrieval of recorded
1085 information, etc., pertaining to the commitments made and the resulting actualization (and
1086 post-actualization) of the business transaction agreed to.
1087
1088 NOTE 3 A business transaction identifier can be assigned at any time during the planning,
1089 identification or negotiation phases but shall be assigned at least prior to the start or during
1090 the actualization phase.
1091
1092 NOTE 4 As and where required by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), the recorded
1093 information associated with the business transaction identifier (BTI) may well require the
1094 seller to include other identifiers, (e.g., from a value-added good or service tax, etc.,
1095 perspective) as assigned by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s).
1096
1097 **3.13**
1098 **buyer**
1099 a Person who aims to get possession of a good, service and/or right through providing an
1100 acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, to the Person providing such a good,
1101 service and/or right.
1102
1103 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.8)]
1104
1105 **3.14**
1106 **character**
1107 a member of a set of elements that is used for the representation, organization or control of
1108 data.
1109 Characters may be categorized as follows:TYPES AND EXAMPLES graphic character:
1110 (e.g., digit, letter, ideogram, special character)control character: (e.g., transmission control,
1111 character, format effector, code extension character, device control character).
1112
1113 [ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.01.01)]
1114
1115 **3.15**
1116 **characteristic**
1117 abstraction of a property of an object or of a set of objects.
1118

11

1119 NOTE Characteristics are used for describing concepts.
1120
1121 [ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.2.4)]
1122
1123 **3.16**
1124 **character set**
1125 a finite set of different characters that is complete for a given purpose.
1126
1127 EXAMPLE The international reference version of the character set of ISO 646.
1128
1129 [ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.01.02)]
1130
1131 **3.17**
1132 **classification system**
1133 systematic identification and arrangement of business activities and/or scenario
1134 components into categories according to logically structured conventions, methods and
1135 procedural rules as specified in a classification schema.
1136
1137 NOTE 1 The classification code or number often serves as a semantic identifier (SI) for
1138 which one or more human interface equivalents exist.
1139
1140 NOTE 2 The rules of a classification schema governing the operation of a classification
1141 system at times lead to the use of ID codes which have an intelligence built into them,
1142 (e.g., in the structure of the ID, the manner in which it can be parsed, etc. Here the use of
1143 block-numeric numbering schemas is an often used convention.
1144
1145 **3.18**
1146 **code**
1147 data representation in different forms according to a pre-established set of rules.
1148
1149 NOTE In this standard the "pre-established set of rules" are determined and enacted by a
1150 Source Authority and must be explicitly stated.
1151
1152 [ISO 639-2:1998 (3.1)]
1153
1154 **3.19**
1155 **coded domain**
1156 domain for which (1) the boundaries are defined and explicitly stated as a rulebase of a
1157 coded domain Source Authority; and, (2) each entity which qualifies as a member of that
1158 domain is identified through the assignment of a unique ID code in accordance with the
1159 applicable Registration Schema of that Source Authority.
1160
1161 NOTE 1 The rules governing the assignment of an ID code to members of a coded domain
1162 reside with its Source Authority and form part of the Coded Domain Registration Schema
1163 of the Source Authority.
1164
1165 NOTE 2 Source Authorities which are jurisdictional domains are the primary source of
1166 coded domains.
1167
1168 NOTE 3 A coded domain is a data set for which the contents of the data element values are
1169 predetermined and defined according to the rulebase of its Source Authority and as such

1170   have predefined semantics.

1171

1172   NOTE 4 Associated with a code in a coded domain can be:
1173   one or more equivalent codes;
1174   one or more equivalent representations especially those in the form of Human Interface
1175   Equivalent (HIE) (linguistic) expressions.

1176

1177   NOTE 5 In a coded domain the rules for assignment and structuring of the ID codes must
1178   be specified.

1179

1180   NOTE 6 Where an entity as member of a coded domain is allowed to have, i.e., assigned,
1181   more than one ID code, i.e., as equivalent ID codes (possibly including names), one of
1182   these must be specified as the pivot ID code.

1183

1184   NOTE 7 A coded domain in turn can consist of two or more coded domains, i.e., through
1185   the application of the inheritance principle of object classes.

1186

1187   NOTE 8 A coded domain may contain ID code which pertain to predefined conditions
1188   other than qualification of membership of entities in the coded domain. Further, the rules
1189   governing a coded domain may or may not provide for user extensions.

1190

1191   EXAMPLE Common examples include: (1) the use of ID Code "0" (or "00", etc.) for
1192   "Others, (2) the use of ID Code "9" (or "99", etc.) for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8"
1193   (or "98") for "Not Known"; if required, (4); the pre-reservation of a series of ID codes for
1194   use of "user extensions".

1195

1196   NOTE 9 In object methodology, entities which are members of a coded domain are
1197   referred to as instances of a class.

1198

1199   EXAMPLE In UML modelling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object
1200   class.

1201

1202   [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 115944-2:2005 (3.14)]

1203

1204   **3.20**
1205   **coded Domain Registration Schema**
1206   the formal definition of both (1) the data fields contained in the identification and
1207   specification of an entity forming part of the members a coded domain including the
1208   allowable contents of those fields; and, (2) the rules for the assignment of identifiers.

1209

1210   **3.21**
1211   **coded domain Source Authority (cdSA)**
1212   Person, usually an organization, as a Source Authority which sets the rules governing a
1213   coded domain

1214

1215   NOTE 1 Source Authority is a role of a Person and for widely used coded domains the
1216   coded domain Source Authority is often a jurisdictional domain.

1217

1218   NOTE 2 Specific sectors, (e.g., banking, transport, geomatics, agriculture, etc.), may have
1219   particular coded domain Source Authority(ies) whose coded domains are used in many
1220   other sectors.

1221

1222 NOTE 3 A coded domain Source Authority usually also functions as a Registration
1223 Authority but can use an agent, i.e., another Person, to execute the registration function on
1224 its behalf.

1225

1226 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.15)]

1227

1228 **3.22**
1229 **code (in coded domain)**
1230 an identifier, i.e. an ID code, assigned to an entity as member of a coded domain according
1231 to the pre-established set of rules governing that coded domain.

1232

1233 NOTE 1 [to be added, if required]

1234

1235 NOTE 2 [to be added, if required]

1236

1237 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5 (3:017)]

1238

1239 **3.23**
1240 **commitment**
1241 making or accepting of a right, obligation, liability or responsibility by a Person that is
1242 capable of enforcement in the jurisdictional domain in which the commitment is made

1243

1244 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.9)]

1245

1246 **3.24**
1247 **composite identifier**
1248 identifier (in a business transaction) functioning as a single unique identifier consisting of
1249 one or more other identifiers, and/or one or more other data elements, whose interworkings
1250 are rule-based

1251

1252 NOTE 1 Identifiers (in business transactions) are for the most part composite identifiers.

1253

1254 NOTE 2 The rules governing the structure and working of a composite identifier should be
1255 specified.

1256

1257 NOTE 3 Most widely used composite identifiers consist of the combinations of: - the ID of
1258 the overall identification/numbering schema, (e.g., ISO/IEC 6532, ISO/IEC 7812, ISO/IEC
1259 7506, UPC/EAN, ITU-T E.164, etc.), which is often assumed; - the ID of the issuing
1260 organization (often based on a block numeric numbering schema); and, - the ID of the
1261 entities forming part of members of the coded domain of each issuing organization.

1262

1263 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.17)]

1264

1265 **3.25**
1266 **composite type**
1267 a data type that has a data structure composed of the data structures of one or more data
1268 types and that has its own set of permissible operations.

1269

1270 EXAMPLE A data type "complex number" may be composed of two "real number" data
1271 types.

1272

1273 NOTE The operations of a composite type may manipulate its occurrences as a unit or
1274 may manipulate portions of these occurrences.

1275

1276 [ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.05.10)]

1277

1278 **3.26**
1279 **computational integrity**
1280 expression of a standard in a form that ensures precise description of behaviour and
1281 semantics in a manner that allows for automated processing to occur, and the managed
1282 evolution of such standards in a way that enables dynamic introduction by the next
1283 generation of information systems.

1284

1285 NOTE Open-edi standards have been designed to be able to support computational
1286 integrity requirements especially from a registration and re-use of business objects
1287 perspectives.

1288

1289 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.18)]

1290

1291 **3.27**
1292 **computer program**
1293 means data representing instructions or statements that, when executed in a computer
1294 system, causes the computer to perform a function.

1295

1296 [15944-5:200n (3.024) Criminal Code 347.1(2)- WGEC N400]

1297

1298 **3.28**
1299 **computer service**
1300 a service which includes data processing and the storage or retrieval of data.

1301

1302 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.025)]

1303

1304 **3.29**
1305 **computer system**
1306 means a device that, or a group of interconnected or related devices one or more of which,
1307 (a) contains computer programs or other data, and (b) pursuant to computer programs, (i)
1308 performs logic and control, and (ii) may perform any other function.

1309

1310 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.026)]

1311

1312 **3.30**
1313 **constraint**
1314 rule, explicitly stated, that prescribes, limits, governs or specifies any aspect of a business
1315 transaction

1316

1317 NOTE 1 Constraints are specified as rules forming part of components of Open-edi
1318 scenarios, i.e., as scenario attributes, roles, and/or information bundles.

1319

1320 NOTE 2 For constraints to be registered for implementation in Open-edi, they must have
1321 unique and unambiguous identifiers.

1322

1323 NOTE 3 A constraint may be agreed to among parties (condition of contract) and is
1324 therefore considered an "internal constraint". Or a constraint may be imposed on parties,
1325 (e.g., laws, regulations, etc.), and is therefore considered an "external constraint".
1326
1327 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.11)]
1328
1329 **3.31**
1330 **consumer**
1331 a buyer who is an individual to whom consumer protection requirements are applied as a
1332 set of external constraints on a business transaction.
1333
1334 NOTE 1 Consumer protection is a set of explicitly defined rights and obligations
1335 applicable as external constraints on a business transaction.
1336
1337 NOTE 2 The assumption is that a consumer protection applies only where a buyer in a
1338 business transaction is an individual. If this is not the case in a particular jurisdiction, such
1339 external constraints should be specified as part of scenario components as applicable.
1340
1341 NOTE 3 It is recognized that external constraints on a buyer of the nature of consumer
1342 protection may be peculiar to a specified jurisdiction.
1343
1344 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.12)]
1345
1346 **3.32**
1347 **controlled vocabulary (CV)**
1348 a vocabulary for which the entries, i.e., definition/term pairs, are controlled by a Source
1349 Authority based on a rulebase and process for addition/deletion of entries.
1350
1351 NOTE 1 In a controlled vocabulary, there is a one-to-one relationship of definition and
1352 term.
1353 EXAMPLE The contents "Clause 3 Definitions" in ISO/IEC standards are examples of
1354 controlled vocabularies with the entities being identified and referenced through their ID
1355 code, i.e., via their clause numbers.
1356
1357 NOTE 2 In a multilingual controlled vocabulary, the definition/term pairs in the languages
1358 utilized are deemed to be equivalent, i.e. with respect to their semantics.
1359
1360 NOTE 3 The rule base governing a controlled vocabulary may include a predefined
1361 concept system.
1362
1363 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.028)]
1364
1365 **3.33**
1366 **data**
1367 a reinterpretable representation of information in a formalized manner suitable for
1368 communication, interpretation, or processing.
1369
1370 NOTE Data can be processed by humans or by automatic means.
1371
1372 [ISO/IEC 2382-1:1998 (01.01.02)]
1373

1374
1375 **3.34**
1376 **data element**
1377 unit of data for which the definition, identification, representation and Permissible Values
1378 are specified by means of a set of attributes
1379
1380 [ISO/IEC 11179-3:2003 (3.3.36)]
1381
1382 **3.35**
1383 **data element (in organization of data)**
1384 a unit of data that is considered in context to be indivisible.
1385
1386 EXAMPLE The data element "age of a person" with values consisting of all combinations
1387 of 3 decimal digits.
1388
1389 NOTE Differs from the entry 17.06.02 in ISO/IEC 2382-17.
1390
1391 [ISO/IEC 2382-04:1998 (04.07.01)]
1392
1393 **3.36**
1394 **data (in a business transaction)**
1395 representations of recorded information that are being prepared or have been prepared in a
1396 form suitable for use in a computer system.
1397
1398 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.14)]
1399
1400 **3.37**
1401 **dataset**
1402 identifiable collection of data.
1403
1404 NOTE A dataset may be a smaller grouping of data which, though limited by some
1405 constraint such as spatial extent or feature type, is located physically within a larger
1406 dataset. Theoretically, a dataset may be as small as a single feature or feature attribute
1407 contained within a larger dataset. A hardcopy map or chart may be considered a dataset.
1408
1409 [ISO 19115:2003 (4.2)]
1410
1411 **3.38**
1412 **dataset series**
1413 collection of datasets sharing the same product specification.
1414
1415 [ISO 19115:2003 (4.3)]
1416
1417 **3.39**
1418 **Decision Making Application (DMA)**
1419 the model of that part of an Open-edi system that makes decisions corresponding to the
1420 role(s) that the Open-edi Party plays as well as the originating, receiving and managing
1421 data values contained in the instantiated information bundles which is not required to be
1422 visible to the other Open-edi Parties.
1423
1424 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.1)]

3.40

de facto language

a natural language used in a jurisdictional domain which has the properties and behaviours of an official language in that jurisdictional domain without having formally been declared as such by that jurisdictional domain

NOTE 1 A de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is often established through long term use and custom.

NOTE 2 Unless explicitly stated otherwise and for the purposes of modelling a business transaction through scenario(s), scenario attributes and/or scenario components, a de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is assumed to have the same properties and behaviours of an official language.

[ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)]

3.41

definition

representation of a concept by a descriptive statement which serves to differentiate it from related concepts

[ISO/IEC 1087-1:2000 (3.3.1)]

3.42

distinguishing identifier

data that unambiguously distinguishes an entity in the authentication process.

[ISO/IEC 10181-2:1996]

3.43

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)

the automated exchange of any predefined and structured data for business purposes among information systems of two or more Persons.

NOTE This definition includes all categories of electronic business transactions.

[ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.5)]

3.44

entity

any concrete or abstract thing that exists, did exist, or might exist, including associations among these things.

EXAMPLE A person, object, event, idea, process, etc.

NOTE An entity exists whether data about it are available or not.

[ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.02.05)]

3.45

1476 **entity authentication**
1477 the corroboration that the entity is the one claimed.
1478
1479 [ISO/IEC 9798-1:1997 (3.3.11); ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.21)]]
1480
1481 **3.46**
1482 **exchange code set**
1483 a set of ID codes identified in a coded domain as being suitable for information exchange
1484 as shareable data.
1485
1486 NOTE Examples here are the 3 numeric, 2-alpha and 3-alpha codes in ISO 3166-1.
1487
1488 [ISO/IEC CD 15944-5:200n (3.nn)]
1489
1490 **3.47**
1491 **external constraint**
1492 constraint which takes precedence over internal constraints in a business transaction, i.e.,
1493 is external to those agreed upon by the parties to a business transaction
1494
1495 NOTE 1 Normally external constraints are created by law, regulation, orders, treaties,
1496 conventions or similar instruments.
1497
1498 NOTE 2 Other sources of external constraints are those of a sectorial nature, those which
1499 pertain to a particular jurisdiction or a mutually agreed to common business conventions,
1500 (e.g., INCOTERMS, exchanges, etc.).
1501
1502 NOTE 3 External constraints can apply to the nature of the good, service and/or right
1503 provided in a business transaction.
1504
1505 NOTE 4 External constraints can demand that a party to a business transaction meet
1506 specific requirements of a particular role.
1507
1508 EXAMPLE 1 Only a qualified medical doctor may issue a prescription for a controlled
1509 drug.
1510
1511 EXAMPLE 2 Only an accredited share dealer may place transactions on the New York
1512 Stock Exchange.
1513
1514 EXAMPLE 3 Hazardous wastes may only be conveyed by a licensed enterprise.
1515
1516 NOTE 5 Where the information bundles (IBs), including their Semantic Components
1517 (SCs) of a business transaction are also to form the whole of a business transaction, (e.g.,
1518 for legal or audit purposes), all constraints must be recorded.
1519
1520 EXAMPLE There may be a legal or audit requirement to maintain the complete set of
1521 recorded information pertaining to a business transaction, i.e., as the information bundles
1522 exchanged, as a "record".
1523
1524 NOTE 6 A minimum external constraint applicable to a business transaction often requires
1525 one to differentiate whether the Person, i.e., that is a party to a business transaction, is an
1526 "individual", "organization", or "public administration". For example, privacy rights apply

only to a Person as an "individual".

[ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.23)]

3.48
Formal Description Technique (FDT)
a specification method based on a description language using rigorous and unambiguous
rules both with respect to developing expressions in the language (formal syntax) and
interpreting the meaning of these expressions (formal semantics).

[ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.6)]]

3.49
glyph
a recognizable abstract graphic symbol which is independent of any specific design

[ISO/IEC 9541-1:1991; ISO/IEC TR 15285:1998 (3.5)]

3.50
Human Interface Equivalent (HIE)
representation of the unambiguous and IT-enabled semantics of an IT interface equivalent
(in a business transaction), often the ID code of a coded domain (or a composite
identifier), in a formalized manner suitable for communication to and understanding by
humans

NOTE 1 Human interface equivalents can be linguistic or non-linguistic in nature but their
semantics remains the same although their representations may vary.

NOTE 2 In most cases there will be multiple Human Interface Equivalent representations
as required to meet localization requirements, i.e. those of a linguistic nature, jurisdictional
nature, and/or sectorial nature.

NOTE 3 Human Interface Equivalents include representations in various forms or formats,
(e.g., in addition to written text those of an audio, symbol (and icon) nature, glyphs, image,
etc.)

[ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.36)]

3.51
IB Identifier
unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous referenceable identifier for an Information
Bundle

[ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.37)]

3.52
ID Code
identifier assigned by the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) to a member of a coded
domain ID

NOTE 1 ID codes must be unique within the Registration Schema of that coded domain.

1578

1579 NOTE 2 Associated with an ID code in a coded domain can be: - one or more equivalent
1580 codes; - one or more equivalent representations, especially those in the form of human
1581 equivalent (linguistic) expressions.

1582

1583 NOTE 3 Where an entity as a member of a coded domain is allowed to have more than one
1584 ID code, i.e., as equivalent codes (possibly including names), one of these must be
1585 specified as the pivot ID code.

1586

1587 EXAMPLE Common examples include: (1) the use of an ID code "0" (or "00", etc.), for
1588 "Other"; (2) the use of an ID code "9" (or "99") for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8"
1589 (or "98") for "Not Known"; if required, (4) the pre-reservation of a series or set of ID
1590 codes for use for "user extensions".

1591

1592 NOTE 4 A coded domain may contain ID codes pertaining to entities which are not
1593 members as peer entities, i.e., have the same properties and behaviours, such as ID codes
1594 which pertain to predefined conditions other than member entities. If this is the case, the
1595 rules governing such exceptions must be predefined and explicitly stated.

1596

1597 NOTE 5 In UML modeling notation, an ID codes is viewed as an instance of an object
1598 class.

1599

1600 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.38)]

1601

1602 **3.53**
1603 **identification**
1604 rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more attributes, i.e., data
1605 elements, whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the
1606 occurrence or existence of a specified entity

1607

1608 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.26)]

1609

1610 **3.54**
1611 **identifier (in business transaction)**
1612 unambiguous, unique and a linguistically neutral value, resulting from the application of a
1613 rule-based identification process. Identifiers must be unique within the identification
1614 scheme of the issuing authority

1615

1616 NOTE 1 Identifiers must be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing
1617 authority.

1618

1619 NOTE 2 An identifier is a linguistically independent sequence of characters capable of
1620 uniquely and permanently identifying that with which it is associated {See ISO/FDIS
1621 19135, (4.1.5)}

1622

1623 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.27)]

1624

1625 **3.55**
1626 **indexing language**
1627 artificial language established to characterize the content or form of a document.

1628

1629   [ISO/IEC 2383-1 (4.2.2.1.04)]
1630
1631   **3.56**
1632   **individual**
1633   a Person who is a human being, i.e., a natural person, who acts as a distinct indivisible
1634   entity or is considered as such.
1635
1636   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.28)]
1637
1638   **3.57**
1639   **individual accessibility**
1640   set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain as rights of an individual with
1641   disabilities to be able to utilize IT systems at the human, i.e., user, interface and the
1642   concomitant obligation of a seller to provide such adaptive technologies
1643
1644   EXAMPLE Examples of disabilities in the form of functional and cognitive limitations
1645   include: - people who are blind; - people with low vision; - people with colour blindness; -
1646   people who are hard of hearing or deaf, i.e., are hearing impaired; - people with physical
1647   disabilities; - people with language or cognitive disabilities.
1648
1649   **3.58**
1650   **Information Bundle (IB)**
1651   formal description of the semantics of the recorded information to be exchanged by Open-
1652   edi Parties playing roles in an Open-edi scenario
1653
1654   [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.2)]
1655
1656   **3.59**
1657   **Information Processing Domain (IPD)**
1658   an Information Technology System which includes at least either a Decision Making
1659   Application and/or one of the components of an Open-edi Support Infrastructure, and
1660   acts/executes on behalf of an Open-edi Party (either directly or under a delegated
1661   authority).
1662
1663   [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.2)]
1664
1665   **3.60**
1666   **Information Technology System (IT System)**
1667   a set of one or more computers, associated software, peripherals, terminals, human
1668   operations, physical processes, information transfer means, that form an autonomous
1669   whole, capable of performing information processing and/or information transfer.
1670
1671   [ISO/IEC 14662:1997 (3.1.8)]
1672
1673   **3.61**
1674   **internal constraint**
1675   constraint which forms part of the commitment(s) mutually agreed to among the parties to
1676   a business transaction
1677
1678   NOTE Internal constraints are self-imposed. They provide a simplified view for modelling
1679   and re-use of scenario components of a business transaction for which there are no

1680 external constraints or restrictions to the nature of the conduct of a business transaction
1681 other than those mutually agreed to by the buyer and seller.
1682
1683 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.33)]
1684
1685 **3.62**
1686 **IT-enablement**
1687 the transformation of a current standard utilized in business transactions, (e.g., code
1688 tables), from a manual to computational perspective so as to be able to support
1689 commitment exchange and computational integrity.
1690
1691 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.059)]
1692
1693 **3.63**
1694 **IT interface equivalent**
1695 computer processable identification of the unambiguous semantics of a scenario, scenario
1696 attribute and/or scenario component(s) pertaining to a commitment exchange in a business
1697 transaction which supports computational integrity
1698
1699 NOTE 1 IT interface equivalents have the properties of identifiers (in business transaction)
1700 and are utilized to support semantic interoperability in commitment exchange.
1701
1702 NOTE 2 The value of an IT interface equivalent at times is a composite identifier.
1703
1704 NOTE 3 An IT interface equivalent as a composite identifier can consist of the identifier
1705 of a coded domain plus an ID code of that coded domain.
1706
1707 NOTE 4 An IT interface equivalent is at times utilized as a semantic identifier.
1708
1709 NOTE 5 An IT interface equivalent may have associated with it one or more Human
1710 Interface Equivalents (HIEs).
1711
1712 NOTE 6 The value of an IT Interface is independent of its encoding in programming
1713 languages or APIs.
1714
1715 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.46)]
1716
1717 **3.64**
1718 **jurisdictional domain**
1719 jurisdiction, recognized in law as a distinct legal and/or regulatory framework, which is a
1720 source of external constraints on Persons, their behaviour and the making of commitments
1721 among Persons including any aspect of a business transaction
1722
1723 NOTE 1 The pivot jurisdictional domain is a United Nations (UN) recognized member
1724 state. From a legal and sovereignty perspective they are considered "peer" entities. Each
1725 UN member state, (a.k.a. country) may have sub-administrative divisions as recognized
1726 jurisdictional domains, (e.g., provinces, territories, cantons, länder, etc.), as decided by that
1727 UN member state.
1728
1729 NOTE 2 Jurisdictional domains can combine to form new jurisdictional domains, (e.g.,
1730 through bilateral, multilateral and/or international agreements).

23

1731

1732 EXAMPLE Included here, for example, are the European Union (EU), NAFTA, WTO,
1733 WCO, ICAO, WHO, Red Cross, the ISO, the IEC, the ITU, etc.

1734

1735 NOTE 3 Several levels and categories of jurisdictional domains may exist within a
1736 jurisdictional domain.

1737

1738 NOTE 4 A jurisdictional domain may impact aspects of the commitment(s) made as part
1739 of a business transaction including those pertaining to the making, selling, transfer of
1740 goods, services and/or rights (and resulting liabilities) and associated information. This is
1741 independent of whether such interchange of commitments are conducted on a for-profit or
1742 not-for-profit basis and/or include monetary values.

1743

1744 NOTE 5 Laws, regulations, directives, etc., issued by a jurisdictional domain are
1745 considered as parts of that jurisdictional domain and are the primary sources of external
1746 constraints on business transactions.

1747

1748 [ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)]

1749

1750 **3.65**
1751 **language**
1752 system of signs for communication, usually consisting of a vocabulary and rules.

1753

1754 NOTE In this standard, language refers to natural languages or special languages, but not
1755 "programming languages" or "artificial languages"

1756

1757 [ISO 5127-1:2001 (1.1.2.01)]

1758

1759 **3.66**
1760 **language code**
1761 combination of characters used to represent a language or languages

1762

1763 NOTE In this multipart ISO/IEC 15944 standard, the ISO 639-2/T (terminology) three
1764 alpha-code, shall be used.

1765

1766 [ISO 639-2:1998 (3.2. adapted)]

1767

1768 **3.67**
1769 **legally recognized language (LRL)**
1770 natural language which has status (other than an official language or de facto language) in
1771 a jurisdictional domain as stated in an act, regulation, or other legal instrument, which
1772 grants a community of people (or its individuals) the right to use that natural language in
1773 the context stipulated by the legal instrument(s)

1774

1775 NOTE The LRL can be specified through either: - the identification of a language by the
1776 name utilized; or, - the identification of a people and thus their language(s).

1777

1778 EXAMPLE In addition to acts and regulations, legal instruments include self-government
1779 agreements, land claim settlements, court decisions, jurisprudence, etc.

1780

1781 **3.68**

24

1782 **legally recognized name (LRN)**
1783 a persona associated with a role of a Person recognized as having legal status and so
1784 recognized in a jurisdictional domain as accepted or assigned in compliance with the rules
1785 applicable of that jurisdictional domain, i.e. as governing the coded domain of which the
1786 LRN is a member.
1787
1788 NOTE 1: A LRN may be of a general nature and thus be available for general use in
1789 commitment exchange or may arise from the application of a particular law, regulation,
1790 program or service of a jurisdictional domain and thus will have a specified use in
1791 commitment exchange.
1792
1793 NOTE 2: The process of establishment of a LRN is usually accompanied by the
1794 assignment of a unique identifier
1795
1796 NOTE 3: A LRN is usually a registry entry in a register established by the jurisdictional
1797 domain (usually by a specified public administration within that jurisdictional domain) for
1798 the purpose of applying the applicable rules and registering and recording LRNs (and
1799 possible accompanying unique identifiers accordingly).
1800
1801 NOTE 4: A Person may have more than one LRN (and associated LRN identifier).
1802
1803 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.065)]
1804
1805 **3.69**
1806 **list**
1807 ordered set of data elements.
1808
1809 [ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.08.01)]
1810
1811 **3.70**
1812 **localization**
1813 pertaining to or concerned with anything that is not global and is bound through specified
1814 sets of constraints of: (a)a linguistic nature including natural and special languages and
1815 associated multilingual requirements; (b)jurisdictional nature, i.e., legal, regulatory,
1816 geopolitical, etc.; (c)a sectorial nature, i.e., industry sector, scientific, professional, etc.;
1817 (d)a human rights nature, i.e., privacy, disabled/handicapped persons, etc., (e)consumer
1818 behaviour requirements; and/or (f)safety or health requirements. Within and among
1819 "locales", interoperability and harmonization objectives also apply.
1820
1821 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.067)]
1822
1823 **3.71**
1824 **location**
1825 place, either physical or electronic, that can be defined as an address
1826
1827 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.51)]
1828
1829 **3.72**
1830 **medium**
1831 physical material which serves as a functional unit, in or on which information or data is
1832 normally recorded, in which information or data can be retained and carried, from which

1833   information or data can be retrieved, and which is non-volatile in nature.

1834

1835   NOTE 1 This definition is independent of the material nature on which the information is
1836   recorded and/or technology utilized to record the information, (e.g., paper, photographic,
1837   (chemical), magnetic, optical, ICs (integrated circuits), as well as other categories no
1838   longer in common use such as vellum, parchment (and other animal skins), plastics, (e.g.,
1839   bakelite or vinyl), textiles, (e.g., linen, canvas), metals, etc.).

1840

1841   NOTE 2 The inclusion of the "non-volatile in nature" attribute is to cover latency and
1842   records retention requirements.

1843

1844   NOTE 3 This definition of "medium" is independent of: i)form or format of recorded
1845   information; ii)physical dimension and/or size; and, iii)any container or housing that is
1846   physically separate from material being housed and without which the medium can remain
1847   a functional unit.

1848

1849   NOTE 4 This definition of "medium" also captures and integrates the following key
1850   properties: i)the property of medium as a material in or on which information or data can
1851   be recorded and retrieved; ii)the property of storage; iii)the property of physical carrier;
1852   iv)the property of physical manifestation, i.e., material; v) the property of a functional unit;
1853   and, vi)the property of (some degree of) stability of the material in or on which the
1854   information or data is recorded.

1855

1856   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002n (3.34)]

1857

1858   **3.73**
1859   **metadata**
1860   data about data elements, including their data descriptions, and data about data ownership,
1861   access paths, access rights and data volatility.

1862

1863   [ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.06.05)]

1864

1865   **3.74**
1866   **metadata entity**
1867   set of metadata elements describing the same aspect of data.

1868

1869   NOTE 1 May contain one or more metadata entities

1870

1871   NOTE 2 Equivalent to a class in UML terminology

1872

1873   [ISO 19115:2003 (4.7)]

1874

1875   **3.75**
1876   **metadata section**
1877   subset of metadata which consists of a collection of related metadata entities and metadata
1878   elements.

1879

1880   [ISO 19115:2003 (4.8)]

1881

1882   **3.76**
1883   **model**

1884 abstraction of some aspect of reality.
1885
1886 [ISO 19115:2003 (4.9)]
1887
1888 **3.77**
1889 **multilateral treaty**
1890 treaty (or convention) that has the ambition to become universal (or near universal) and
1891 thus bind most of the international community by declaring general rules of law
1892 EXAMPLE Law of the Sea, Law on Genocide.
1893
1894 NOTE 1 A multilateral treaty may have the goal of creating a regulatory regime of law for
1895 a particular area or major multilateral institution, i.e., Agreement Establishing the WTO,
1896 Kyoto Protocol, Safety of Life at Sea Convention.
1897
1898 NOTE 2 A multilateral treaty may allow for reservations or the treaty may be subject to
1899 many amendments which do not bind all parties or require all parties to undertake the
1900 same legal obligations, (e.g., the Berne and Paris conventions).
1901
1902 **3.78**
1903 **multilingualism**
1904 the ability to support not only character sets specific to a (natural) language (or family of
1905 languages) and associated rules but also localization requirements, i.e., use of a language
1906 from jurisdictional domain (as per Part 5), sectorial and consumer marketplace
1907 perspectives.
1908
1909 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.074)]
1910
1911 **3.79**
1912 **name**
1913 designation of an object by a linguistic expression
1914
1915 [ISO 5217:2000 (1.1.2.02)]
1916
1917 **3.80**
1918 **natural language**
1919 language which is or was in active use in a community of people, and the rules of which
1920 are mainly deduced from the usage
1921
1922 [ISO 5217:2000 (1.1.2.02)]
1923
1924 **3.81**
1925 **object**
1926 Anything perceivable or conceivable.
1927 NOTE Objects may be material (e.g. engine, a sheet of paper, a diamond), or immaterial
1928 (e.g. conversion ratio, a project play) or imagined, (e.g., a unicorn).
1929
1930 [ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.1.1)]
1931
1932 **3.82**
1933 **object class**

a set objects. A set of ideas, abstractions, or things in the real world that can be identified with explicit boundaries and meaning and whose properties and behavior follow the same rules.

[ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.45)]

3.83
official language
external constraint in the form of a natural language specified by a jurisdictional domain for official use by Persons forming part of and/or subject to that jurisdictional domain for use in communication(s) either (1) within that jurisdictional domain; and/or, (2) among such Persons, where such communications are recorded information involving commitment(s)

NOTE 1 Unless official language requirements state otherwise, Persons are free to choose their mutually acceptable natural language and/or special language for communications as well as exchange of commitments.

NOTE 2 A jurisdictional domain decides whether or not it has an official language. If not, it will have a de facto language.

NOTE 3 An official language(s) can be mandated for formal communications as well as provision of goods and services to Persons subject to that jurisdictional domain and for use in the legal and other conflict resolution system(s) of that jurisdictional domain, etc.

NOTE 4 Where applicable, use of an official language may be required in the exercise of rights and obligations of individuals in that jurisdictional domain.

NOTE 5 Where an official language of a jurisdictional domain has a controlled vocabulary of the nature of a terminology, it may well have the characteristics of a special language. In such cases, the terminology to be used must be specified.

NOTE 6 For an official language, the writing system(s) to be used shall be specified, where the spoken use of a natural language has more than one writing system.

EXAMPLE 1 The spoken language of use of an official language may at times have more than one writing system. For example, three writing systems exist for the Inuktitut language. Canada uses two of these writing systems, namely, a Latin-1 based (Roman), the other is syllabic-based. The third is used in Russia and is Cyrillic based.

EXAMPLE 2 Another example is that of Norway which has two official writing systems, both Latin-1 based, namely, Bokmål (Dano-Norwegian) and Nynorsk (New Norwegian).

NOTE 7 A jurisdictional domain may have more than one official language but these may or may not have equal status. EXAMPLE Canada has two official languages, Switzerland has three, while the Union of South Africa has eleven official languages.

NOTE 8 The BOV requirement of the use of a specified language will place that requirement on any FSV supporting service.

1984 EXAMPLE A BOV requirement of Arabic, Chinese, Russian, Japanese, Korean, etc., as an
1985 official language requires the FSV support service to be able to handle the associated
1986 character sets.
1987
1988 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)]
1989
1990 **3.84**
1991 **Open-edi**
1992 electronic data interchange among multiple autonomous Persons to accomplish an explicit
1993 shared business goal according to Open-edi standards.
1994
1995 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.9)]
1996
1997 **3.85**
1998 **Open-edi Description Technique (OeDT)**
1999 specification method such as a Formal Description Technique, another methodology
2000 having the characteristics of a Formal Description Technique, or a combination of such
2001 techniques as needed to formally specify BOV concepts, in a computer processible form
2002
2003 [ISO/IEC 14662:1997 (4.1.1)]
2004
2005 **3.86**
2006 **Open-edi disposition**
2007 : process governing the implementation of formally approved records retention,
2008 destruction (or expungement) or transfer of recorded information under the control of a
2009 Person which are documented in disposition authorities or similar instruments.
2010
2011 [adapted from ISO 15489-1:2001 (3.9)]
2012
2013 **3.87**
2014 **Open-edi Party (OeP)**
2015 a Person that participates in Open-edi.
2016
2017 NOTE Often in this ISO/IEC 15944-1 standard referred to generically as "party" or
2018 "parties" for any entity modelled as a Person as playing a role in Open-edi scenarios.
2019
2020 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.11)]
2021
2022 **3.88**
2023 **Open-edi Record Retention (OeRR)**
2024 [to be inserted]specification of a period of time that a set of recorded information must be
2025 kept by a Person in order to meet operational, legal, regulatory, fiscal or other
2026 requirements as specified in the external constraints (or internal constraints) applicable to a
2027 Person who is a party to a business transaction.
2028
2029 **3.89**
2030 **Open-edi scenario (OeS)**
2031 a formal specification of a class of business transactions having the same business goal
2032
2033 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.12)]
2034

2035 **3.90**
2036 **Open-edi Support Infrastructure (OeSI)**
2037 a model of the set of functional capabilities for Open-edi systems which, when taken
2038 together with the Decision Making Applications, allows Open-edi Parties to participate in
2039 Open-edi transactions.
2040
2041 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.1)]
2042
2043 **3.91**
2044 **Open-edi system**
2045 an information technology system which enables an Open-edi Party to participate in Open-
2046 edi transactions.
2047
2048 [ISO/IEC 14662:2044 (4.2.1)]
2049
2050 **3.92**
2051 **organization**
2052 unique framework of authority within which a person or persons act, or are designated to
2053 act, towards some purpose
2054
2055 NOTE The kinds of organizations covered by this International Standard include the
2056 following examples:
2057
2058 EXAMPLE 1 An organization incorporated under law.
2059
2060 EXAMPLE 2 An unincorporated organization or activity providing goods and/or services
2061 including: 1)partnerships; 2)social or other non-profit organizations or similar bodies in
2062 which ownership or control is vested in a group of individuals; 3)sole proprietorships
2063 4)governmental bodies
2064
2065 EXAMPLE 3 Groupings of the above types of organizations where there is a need to
2066 identify these in information interchange.
2067
2068 [ISO/IEC 6523-1: 1998 (3.1)]
2069
2070 **3.93**
2071 **organization part**
2072 any department, service or other entity within an organization, which needs to be identified
2073 for information interchange.
2074
2075 [ISO/IEC 6523-1:1998 (3.2)]
2076
2077 **3.94**
2078 **organization Person**
2079 an organization part which has the properties of a Person and thus is able to make
2080 commitments on behalf of that organization.
2081
2082 NOTE 1 An organization can have one or more organization Persons.
2083
2084 NOTE 2 An organization Person is deemed to represent and act on behalf of the
2085 organization and to do so in a specified capacity.

2086

2087 NOTE 3 An organization Person can be a "natural person" such as an employee or officer
2088 of the organization.

2089

2090 NOTE 4 An organization Person can be a legal person, i.e., another organization.

2091

2092 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.46)]

2093

2094 **3.95**
2095 **Person**
2096 entity, i.e., a natural or legal person, recognized by law as having legal rights and duties,
2097 able to make commitment(s), assume and fulfil resulting obligation(s), and able of being
2098 held accountable for its action(s)

2099

2100 NOTE 1 Synonyms for "legal person" include "artificial person", "body corporate", etc.,
2101 depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions.

2102

2103 NOTE 2 Person is capitalized to indicate that it is being utilized as formally defined in the
2104 standards and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use.

2105

2106 NOTE 3 Minimum and common external constraints applicable to a business transaction
2107 often require one to differentiate among three common subtypes of Person, namely
2108 "individual", "organization", and "public administration".

2109

2110 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.47)]

2111

2112 **3.96**
2113 **persona**
2114 the set of data elements and their values by which a Person wishes to be known and thus
2115 identified in a business transaction

2116

2117 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.51)]

2118

2119 **3.97**
2120 **personal information**
2121 any information about an identifiable individual that is recorded in any form, including
2122 electronically or on paper.

2123

2124 NOTE Some examples would be information about a person's religion, age, financial
2125 transactions, medical history, address, or blood type.

2126

2127 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.092)]

2128

2129 **3.98**
2130 **Person authentication**
2131 the provision of the assurance of a recognized Person identity (rPi) (sufficient for the
2132 purpose of the business transaction) by corroboration.

2133

2134 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.48)]

2135

2136 **3.99**

2137 **pivot code set**
2138 the set of ID codes in a coded domain which is made publicly known and available, the
2139 most stable, representing the defined semantics. Most often it is the same as the ID code.
2140
2141 NOTE 1 The use of the pivot code set (as per Part 5) as distinguished from the ID code
2142 supports the requirement of a Source Authority to maintain internally and on a confidential
2143 basis the ID code of its members.
2144
2145 NOTE 2 At times a coded domain has more than one valid code set, (e.g., ISO 639, ISO
2146 3166, etc.).
2147
2148 EXAMPLE In ISO 3166-1 the 3-digit numeric code is the pivot. The 2-alpha and 3-alpha
2149 code sets can change when the name of the entity referenced is changed by that entity.
2150
2151 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.094)]
2152
2153 **3.100**
2154 **pivot ID code**
2155 the most stable ID code assigned to identify a member of a coded domain where more than
2156 one ID code may be assigned and/or associated with a member of that coded domain.
2157
2158 EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1:1997 (E/F) "Codes for the representation of names of countries
2159 and their subdivisions - Part 1: Country codes/Codes pour la représentations des noms de
2160 pays et de leur subdivisions - Partie 1: Codes pays" contains three code sets: - a three digit
2161 numeric code; - a two alpha code - a three alpha code. Here, the three digit numeric code
2162 serves as the pivot code. It is the most stable, remains the same even though the two alpha
2163 and/or three alpha codes may and do change.
2164
2165 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.093)]
2166
2167 **3.101**
2168 **plurilateral treaty**
2169 treaty among a defined set of jurisdictional domains
2170
2171 NOTE A plurilateral treaty restricts the jurisdictional domains which may become
2172 signatories generally on either:
2173   • a geo-political basis, (e.g., NAFTA, Mecrosur, European Union, etc.); or
2174   • some other set of criteria which candidate members must meet and then their
2175   membership approved by the existing membership, (e.g., WTO).
2176
2177 **3.102**
2178 **preferred term**
2179 term recommended by an authoritative body.
2180
2181 [ISO 1087:1990 (5.6.1)]
2182
2183 **3.103**
2184 **principle**
2185 fundamental, primary assumption and quality which constitutes a source of action
2186 determining particular objectives or results
2187

2188 NOTE 1 A principle is usually enforced by rules that affect its boundaries.
2189
2190 NOTE 2 A principle is usually supported through one or more rules.
2191
2192 NOTE 3 A principle is usually part of a set of principles which together form a unified
2193 whole.
2194
2195 EXAMPLE: Within a jurisdictional domain, examples of a set of principles include a
2196 charter, a constitution, etc.
2197
2198 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-5:2005 (3.075)]
2199

2200 **3.104**
2201 **privacy protection**
2202 set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain pertaining to recorded information on
2203 or about an identifiable individual, i.e., personal information, with respect to the creation,
2204 collection, management, retention, access and use and/or distribution of such recorded
2205 information about that individual including its accuracy, timeliness, and relevancy.
2206
2207 NOTE 1 Recorded information collected or created for a specific purpose on an
2208 identifiable individual, i.e., the explicitly shared goal of the business transaction involving
2209 an individual shall not be utilized for another purpose without the explicit and informed
2210 consent of the individual to whom the recorded information pertains.
2211
2212 NOTE 2 Privacy requirements include the right of an individual to be able to view the
2213 recorded information about him/her and to request corrections to the same in order to
2214 ensure that such recorded information is accurate and up-to-date.
2215
2216 NOTE 3 Where jurisdictional domains have legal requirements which override privacy
2217 protection requirements these must be specified, (e.g., national security, investigations by
2218 law enforcement agencies, etc.).
2219
2220 [ISO/IEC CD 15944-5:200n (3.nn)]
2221

2222 **3.105**
2223 **process**
2224 a series of actions or events taking place in a defined manner leading to the
2225 accomplishment of an expected result
2226
2227 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.53)]
2228

2229 **3.106**
2230 **property**
2231 a peculiarity common to all members of an object class.
2232
2233 [ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.48)]
2234

2235 **3.107**
2236 **public administration**
2237 an entity, i.e., a Person, which is an organization and has the added attribute of being
2238 authorized to act on behalf of a regulator.

2239
2240 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.54)]
2241
2242 **3.108**
2243 **public policy**
2244 category of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain specified in the form of a right
2245 of an individual or a requirement of an organization and/or public administration with
2246 respect to an individual pertaining to any exchange of commitments among the parties
2247 concerned involving a good, service and/or right including information management and
2248 interchange requirements
2249
2250 NOTE 1 Public policy requirements may apply to any one, all or combinations of the
2251 fundamental activities comprising a business transaction, i.e., planning, identification,
2252 negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. {See further Clause 6.3 "Rules governing
2253 the process component" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002}.
2254
2255 NOTE 3 It is up to each jurisdictional domain to determine whether or not the age of an
2256 individual qualifies a public policy requirement, (e.g., those which specifically apply to an
2257 individual under the age of thirteen (13) as a "child", those which require an individual to
2258 have attained the age of adulthood, (e.g., 18 years or 21 years of age) of an individual to be
2259 able to make commitments of a certain nature.
2260
2261 NOTE 4 Jurisdictional domains may have consumer protection or privacy requirements
2262 which apply specifically individuals who are considered to be"children", "minors",
2263 etc.(e.g. those who have not reached their 18th or 21st birthday according to the rules of
2264 the applicable jurisdictional domain).
2265
2266 **3.109**
2267 **recognized individual name (RIN)**
2268 a persona of an individual having the properties of a legally recognized name (LRN)
2269
2270 NOTE 1: On the whole, a persona presented by an individual should have a basis in law
2271 (or recognized jurisdictional domain) in order to be considered as the basis for a
2272 recognized individual name (RIN)
2273
2274 NOTE 2: An individual may have more than one RIN and more than one RIN at the same
2275 time.
2276
2277 NOTE 3: The establishment of a RIN is usually accompanied by the assignment of a
2278 unique identifier, i.e. by the jurisdictional domain (or public administration) which
2279 recognizes the persona as a RIN.
2280
2281 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.100)]
2282
2283 **3.110**
2284 **recognized Person identity (rPi)**
2285 the identity of a Person, i.e., Person identity, established to the extent necessary for a
2286 specific purpose in a business transaction.
2287
2288 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.55)]
2289

3.111
recorded information
information that is recorded on or in a medium irrespective of form, recording medium or technology utilized, and in a manner allowing for storage and retrieval

NOTE 1 This is a generic definition and is independent of any ontology, (e.g., those of "facts" versus "data" versus "information" versus "intelligence" versus "knowledge", etc.).

NOTE 2 Through the use of the term "information," all attributes of this term are inherited in this definition.

NOTE 3 This definition covers: (i)any form of recorded information, means of recording, and any medium on which information can be recorded; and, (ii)all types of recorded information including all data types, instructions or software, databases, etc.

[ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.56)]

3.112
register
set of files containing identifiers assigned to items with descriptions of the associated items

[ISO/FDIS 19135, (4.1.9)]

3.113
registration
rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more data elements, whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the results of assigning an OeRI

[ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.89)]

3.114
Registration Authority Identifier (RAI)
an identifier assigned to a registration authority.

[ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.57)]

3.115
Registration Authority (RA)
Person responsible for the maintenance of one or more Registration Schemas including the assignment of a unique identifier for each recognized entity in a Registration Schema

[ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.57)]

3.116
Registration Schema (RS)
formal definition of a set of rules governing the data fields for the description of an entity and the allowable contents of those fields, including the rules for the assignment of identifiers

2341   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.58)]

2342

2343   **3.117**

2344   **registry entry**

2345   the information within a registry relating to a specific Open-edi scenario or component of

2346   scenario including linkage information to a scenario content

2347

2348   [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-2:2005 (3.21)]

2349

2350   **3.118**

2351   **regulator**

2352   a Person who has authority to prescribe external constraints which serve as principles,

2353   policies or rules governing or prescribing the behaviour of Persons involved in a business

2354   transaction as well as the provisioning of goods, services, and/or rights interchanged.

2355

2356   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.59)]

2357

2358   **3.119**

2359   **repertoire**

2360   a specified set of characters that are represented in a coded character set.

2361

2362   [ISO/IEC TR 15285:1998 (3.16)]

2363

2364   **3.120**

2365   **retention period**

2366   the length of time for which data on a data medium is to be preserved.

2367

2368   [ISO/IEC 2382-12:1988 (12.04.11)]

2369

2370   **3.121**

2371   **role**

2372   specification which models an external intended behaviour (as allowed within a scenario)

2373   of an Open-edi Party

2374

2375   [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.1)]

2376

2377   **3.122**

2378   **rule**

2379   statement governing conduct, procedure, conditions and relations.

2380

2381   NOTE 1 Rules specify conditions that must be complied with. These may include relations

2382   among objects and their attributes.

2383

2384   NOTE 2 Rules are of a mandatory or conditional nature.

2385

2386   NOTE 3 In Open-edi, rules formally specify the commitment(s) and role(s) of the parties

2387   involved, and the expected behaviour(s) of the parties involved as seen by other parties

2388   involved in (electronic) business transactions. Such rules are applied to: -content of the

2389   information flows in the form of precise and computer-processable meaning, i.e. the

2390   semantics of data; and, -the order and behaviour of the information flows themselves.

2391

2392 NOTE 4 Rules must be clear and explicit enough to be understood by all parties to a
2393 business transaction. Rules also must be capable of being able to be specified using a using
2394 a Formal Description Technique(s) (FDTs).

2395

2396 EXAMPLE A current and widely used FDT is "Unified Modelling Language (UML)".

2397

2398 NOTE 5 Specification of rules in an Open-edi business transaction should be compliant
2399 with the requirements of ISO/IEC 15944-3 "Open-edi Description Techniques (OeDT)"

2400

2401 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.96)]

2402

2403 **3.123**
2404 **rulebase**
2405 pre-established set of rules which interwork and which together form an autonomous
2406 whole

2407

2408 NOTE One considers a rulebase to be to rules as database is to data.

2409

2410 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.97)]

2411

2412 **3.124**
2413 **scenario attribute**
2414 formal specification of information, relevant to an Open-edi scenario as a whole, which is
2415 neither specific to roles nor to Information Bundles

2416

2417 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.3)]

2418

2419 **3.125**
2420 **scenario component**
2421 one of the three fundamental elements of a scenario, namely role (as per Part 5),
2422 information bundle, and semantic component

2423

2424 [ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3:99)]

2425

2426 **3.126**
2427 **scenario specification attribute**
2428 any attribute of a scenario, role, information bundle, and/or semantic component.

2429

2430 [ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nn)]

2431

2432 **3.127**
2433 **seller**
2434 a Person who aims to hand over voluntarily or in response to a demand, a good, service
2435 and/or right to another Person and in return receives an acceptable equivalent value,
2436 usually in money, for the good, service and/or right provided.

2437

2438 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.62)]

2439

2440 **3.128**
2441 **Semantic Component (SC)**

2442 unit of recorded information unambiguously defined in the context of the business goal of
2443 the business transaction
2444
2445 NOTE A SC may be atomic or composed of other SCs.
2446
2447 [ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.2)]
2448
2449 **3.129**
2450 **semantic identifier (SI)**
2451 an IT-interface identifier for a semantic component or other semantic for which (1) the
2452 associated context, applicable rules and/or possible uses as a semantic are predefined and
2453 structured and the Source Authority for the applicable rulebase is identified (as per Part 5);
2454 and (2) for which more than one or more Human Interface Equivalents(HIEs) exist (as per
2455 Part 5).
2456
2457 NOTE : The identifier for a Semantic Component (SC), an Information Bundle (IB) and/or
2458 an ID Code for which one or more Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) exist are
2459 considered to have the properties or behaviours of semantic identifiers.
2460
2461 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.118)]
2462
2463 **3.130**
2464 **set of recorded information (SRI)**
2465 recorded information of an organization or public administration, which is under the
2466 control of the same and which is treated as a unit in its information life cycle.
2467
2468 NOTE 1 A SRI can be a physical or digital document, a record, a file, etc., that can be
2469 read, perceived or heard by a person or computer system or similar device.
2470
2471 NOTE 2 A SRI is a unit of recorded information that is unambiguously defined in the
2472 context of the business goals of the organization, i.e., a semantic component.
2473
2474 NOTE 3 A SRI can be self-standing (atomic), or a SRI can consist of a bundling of two or
2475 more SRIs into another "new" SRI. Both types can exist simultaneously within the
2476 information management systems of an organization.
2477
2478 **3.131**
2479 **Source Authority (SA)**
2480 Person recognized by other Persons as the authoritative source for a set of constraints
2481
2482 NOTE 1 A Person as a Source Authority for internal constraints may be an individual,
2483 organization, or public administration.
2484
2485 NOTE 2 A Person as Source Authority for external constraints may be an organization or
2486 public administration.
2487
2488 EXAMPLE In the field of air travel and transportation, IATA as a Source Authority, is an
2489 "organization," while ICAO as a Source Authority, is a "public administration".
2490
2491 NOTE 3 A Person as an individual shall not be a Source Authority for external constraints.
2492

NOTE 4 Source Authorities are often the issuing authority for identifiers (or composite identifiers) for use in business transactions.

NOTE 5 A Source Authority can undertake the role of Registration Authority or have this role undertaken on its behalf by another Person.

NOTE 6 Where the sets of constraints of a Source Authority control a coded domain, the SA has the role of a coded domain Source Authority.

[ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.104)]

3.132
special language
language for special purposes (LSP), language used in a subject field and characterized by the use of specific linguistic means of expression.

NOTE The specific linguistic means of expression always include subject-specific terminology and phraseology and also may cover stylistic or syntactic features.

[ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.1.3)]

3.133
standard
documented agreement containing technical specifications or other precise criteria to be used consistently as rules, guidelines, or definitions of characteristics, to ensure that materials, products, processes and services are fit for their purpose

NOTE This is the generic definition of "standard" of the ISO and IEC (and now found in the ISO/IEC JTC1 Directives, Part 1, Section 2.5:1998) {See also ISO/IEC Guide 2: 1996 (1.7)} <>]

[ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.64)]

3.134
term
designation of a defined concept in a special language by a linguistic expression.

NOTE A term may consist of one or more words i.e. simple term, or complex term or even contain symbols.

[ISO 1087:1990 (5.3.1.2)]

3.135
text
data in the form of characters, symbols, words, phrases, paragraphs, sentences, tables, or other character arrangements, intended to convey a meaning and whose interpretation is essentially based upon the reader's knowledge of some natural language or artificial language.

EXAMPLE A business letter printed on paper or displayed on a screen.

2544 [ISO/IEC 2382-23:1994 (23.01.01)]

2545

2546 **3.136**

2547 **third party**

2548 a Person besides the two primarily concerned in a business transaction who is agent of

2549 neither and who fulfils a specified role or function as mutually agreed to by the two

2550 primary Persons or as a result of external constraints.

2551

2552 NOTE It is understood that more than two Persons can at times be primary parties in a

2553 business transaction.

2554

2555 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.65)]

2556

2557 **3.137**

2558 **treaty**

2559 international agreement concluded between jurisdictional domains in written form and

2560 governed by international law

2561

2562 NOTE 1 On the whole a treaty is concluded among UN member states.

2563

2564 NOTE 2 Treaties among UN member states when coming into force are required to be

2565 transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration or filing or recording as

2566 the case may be and for publication. {See further Article 80 or the Charter of the UN}.

2567

2568 NOTE 3 Treaties can also be entered into by jurisdictional domains other than UN member

2569 states, i.e. non-members such as international organizations and the rare sub-national units

2570 of federations which are constitutionally empowered to do so.

2571

2572 NOTE 4 A treaty can be embodied in a single instrument or in two or more related

2573 instruments and whatever it particular designations. However, each treaty is a single entity.

2574

2575 NOTE 5 Jurisdictional domains can make agreements which they do not mean to be

2576 legally binding for reasons of administrative convenience or expressions of political intent

2577 only, (e.g., as a Memorandum of Understanding (MOW)).

2578

2579 NOTE 6 As a general rule jurisdictional domains must possess the capacity to make

2580 treaties and have the intention to bind themselves at international law.

2581

2582 [adapted from the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, 1(a)]

2583

2584 [ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.125)]

2585

2586 **3.138**

2587 **truncated name**

2588 short form of a name or persona of a Person resulting from the application of a rule-based

2589 truncation process

2590

2591 **3.139**

2592 **truncated recognized name (TRN)**

2593 a truncated name, i.e., persona, of a Person which has the properties of a legally

2594 recognized name (LRN)

2595

2596 NOTE 1 Truncated recognized name(s) may be required for use in machine-readable travel
2597 documents, (e.g., passports or visas), identity tokens, drivers' licenses, medicare cards,
2598 etc.).

2599

2600 NOTE 2 The source of a truncated recognized name may be a legally recognized name.

2601

2602 **3.140**
2603 **truncation**
2604 rule-base process, explicitly stated, for shortening an existing name of an entity to fit
2605 within a predefined maximum length (of characters)

2606

2607 NOTE Truncation may be required for the use of names in IT systems, electronic data
2608 interchange (EDI), the use of labels in packaging, in the formation of a Person identity
2609 (Pi), etc.

2610

2611 **3.141**
2612 **unambiguous**
2613 the level of certainty and explicitness required in the completeness of the semantics of the
2614 recorded information interchanged appropriate to the goal of a business transaction

2615

2616 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.66)]

2617

2618 **3.142**
2619 **vendor**
2620 a seller on whom consumer protection requirements are applied as a set of external
2621 constraints on a business transaction.

2622

2623 NOTE 1 Consumer protection is a set of explicitly defined rights and obligations
2624 applicable as external constraints on a business transaction.

2625

2626 NOTE 2 It is recognized that external constraints on a seller of the nature of consumer
2627 protection may be peculiar to a specified jurisdiction.

2628

2629 [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.67)]

2630

2631 **3.143**
2632 **vocabulary**
2633 terminological dictionary which contains designations and definitions for one or more
2634 specific subject fields.

2635

2636 NOTE The vocabulary may be monolingual, bilingual or multilingual.

2637

2638 [ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.7.2)]

2639

2640 **4   SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS**
2641
2642 *Project Editor's Notes:*
2643 *During the FCD ballot stage, the FCD for Part 5 will be double-checked to ensure that Clause*
2644 *4 includes all symbols and abbreviations used in this document*
2645

Acronym	Description
BOV	Business Operational View
BTI	Business Transaction Identifier
DMA	Decision Making Application
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange
EU	European Union
FDT	Formal Description Technique
FSV	Functional Service View
HIE	Human Interface Equivalent
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IB	Information Bundle
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICs	Integrated Circuits
INCOTERMS	International Commercial Terms
IPD	Information Processing Domain
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IT System	Information Technology System
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LSP	language for special purposes
LRL	Legally Recognized Language
LRN	Legally Recognized Name
NAFTA	North American Free Trade Agreement
OeDT	Open-edi Descriptive Techniques
OeP	Open-edi Party
OeSI	Open-edi Support Infrastructure
RA	Registration Authority
RAI	Registration Authority Identifier
RIN	Recognized Individual Name
rPi	recognized Person identity
RS	Registration Authority
SA	Source Authority
SC	Semantic Component
SI	Semantic Identifier
UML	Unified Modelling Language
UN	United Nations
UPC/EAN	Uniform Product Code/European Article Numbering

Acronym	Description
WCO	World Customs Organization
WTO	World Trade Organization

5 FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES AND ASSUMPTIONS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The Open-edi Reference Model identifies two basic classes of constraints; namely "internal constraints" and "external constraints". This Part 5 focuses on "external constraints". In doing so it builds on Part 1 of this multipart standard which provides the fundamental principles and assumptions.

As stated in Clause 6.1.6 of ISO/IEC 15944-1:

> *The class of "internal constraints" has been derived to provide a simplified view of business transactions for which there are <u>no external constraints</u> or restrictions to the nature and conduct of the transaction. The only constraints are those mutually agreed to by the buyer and seller for the explicitly stated goal of the business transaction, i.e., they are <u>self-imposed</u>. This allows one to build scenarios and scenario components for referencing, registering and re-use as generic or base scenarios without having to include potential external constraints. The rules governing specification of Open-edi scenarios and their Components require that all applicable external constraints must be stated at the time of instantiation but need not exist at the time of registration.*

> *However, in most business transactions external constraints do apply, i.e., applicable laws and regulations. These range from taxation related regulation; health and safety or packaging and labelling requirements; ensuring that nature of the business transaction and/or the goods or services delivered do not comprise behaviour of a criminal nature.*

Part 1, Clause 6.5.3 "External Constraints" states:

> *"The majority of business transactions will be subject to constraints applied by outside parties such as regulators, i.e., external constraints. These external constraints may vary according to the nature of the business transaction, the role being played by one of the parties or the nature of the information being sent. Sources of such external constraints include:*

> *(a)   national law;*
> *(b)   national regulation;*
> *(c)   trade body regulation;*
> *(d)   codes of practice;*
> *(e)   treaties;*
> *(f)   international agreements;*
> *(g)   memorandum of understanding;*
> *(h)   international conventions;*
> *(i)   international protocols;*
> *(j)   international law".*

2692
2693
2694 Clause 6.1.3 continues by providing various examples of external constraints.
2695
2696 5.2   KEY CONSTRUCTS
2697
2698 **5.2.1   Principles and Rules**
2699
2700 Clause 5.2 in the ISO/IEC 14662 "Open-edi Reference Model" states:
2701
2702   *"Open-edi requires the use of clear and predefined principles, rules and guidelines.*
2703   *These rules formally specify the role(s) of the parties involved in Open-edi and the*
2704   *available expected behaviour(s) of the parties as seen by other parties engaging in*
2705   *Open-edi. Open-edi rules are applied to:*
2706
2707   -   *content of the information flows; and,*
2708   -   *the order and behaviour of information flows themselves".*
2709
2710 For the purposes of business semantic description techniques and in the context of Open-edi
2711 requirements, "principle" is defined as:
2712
2713   **principle**
2714   a fundamental, primary assumption and quality which constitutes a source of action
2715   determining particular objectives or results.
2716
2717   NOTE 1 A principle is usually enforced by rules that affect its boundaries.
2718
2719   NOTE 2 A principle is usually supported through one or more rules.
2720
2721   NOTE 3 A principle is usually part of a set of principles which together form a unified
2722   whole.
2723
2724   EXAMPLE: Within a jurisdictional domain, examples of a set of principles include a
2725   charter, a constitution, etc.
2726
2727 and "rule" is defined as:
2728
2729   **rule**
2730   a statement governing conduct, procedure, conditions and relations.
2731
2732   NOTE 1   Rules specify conditions that must be complied with. These may include
2733   relations among objects and their attributes.
2734
2735   NOTE 2 Rules are of a mandatory or conditional nature.
2736
2737   NOTE 3   In Open-edi, rules formally specify the commitment(s) and role(s) of the
2738   parties involved, and the expected behaviour(s) of the parties involved as seen by
2739   other parties involved in (electronic) business transactions. Such rules are applied to:
2740
2741   -   content of the information flows in the form of precise and computer-
2742   processable meaning, i.e. the semantics of data; and,

44

| 2743 | - the order and behaviour of the information flows themselves. |

2744

2745   NOTE 4 Rules must be clear and explicit enough to be understood by all parties to a
2746   business transaction. Rules also must be capable of being able to be specified using a
2747   using a Formal Description Technique(s) (FDTs).

2748

2749   EXAMPLE   A current and widely used FDT is "Unified Modelling Language
2750   (UML)".

2751

2752   NOTE 5   Specification of rules in an Open-edi business transaction should be
2753   compliant with the requirements of ISO/IEC 15944-3 "Open-edi Description
2754   Techniques (OeDT)".

2755

2756 Another principle which this Part 5 supports and is based on, is that of key and distinguishing
2757 aspect of a business transaction is that it involves the exchange and making of "commitments"
2758 among the autonomous Persons which are parties to a business transaction.

2759

2760 Commitment is defined as:

2761

2762   ***commitment***
2763   *the making or accepting of a right, obligation, liability or responsibility by a **Person***
2764   *that is capable of enforcement in the jurisdiction in which the commitment is made.*
2765   [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.9)]

2766

2767 **Rule nnn:**
2768 **In order for a commitment to be capable of enforcement, it shall have an identified and**
2769 **referenced jurisdictional domain.**

2770

2771 It is a common practice for parties to a business transaction to mutually agree on the
2772 jurisdictional domain in which the business transaction takes place, (e.g., as part of the
2773 planning or negotiation process). Financial aspects, (e.g., "tax havens"), minimum external
2774 constraints, (e.g., "flags of convenience"), etc., are but some factors in the parties deciding on
2775 the jurisdictional domain in which a business transaction is deemed to take place. As such,
2776 the referenced jurisdictional domain also determines the nature and degree to which
2777 commitments made among the parties can be enforced.

2778

2779 **Rule nnn:**
2780 **Unless a particular external constraint governing the commitment made requires that it**
2781 **be made in a specific jurisdictional domain, Persons are free to choose the jurisdictional**
2782 **domain in which the business transaction is (deemed) to take place**

2783

2784 In the making of commitments, parties are generally free to choose the jurisdictional domain
2785 in which the business transaction takes place. Parties in making contracts do negotiate and
2786 agree on the jurisdiction whose laws are to govern the contract. However, depending on the
2787 nature of the goods, services or rights being provided, applicable external constraints may
2788 specify and require the transaction to be enacted in a specified jurisdictional domain[13].

2789

---

[13] For example, the sale of a house must be registered and take place in the jurisdictional domain where the property is.

Rule nnn:
Within a particular jurisdictional domain, it may be required to reference a specific act or regulation as well as require the participation (in some form) of a regulator.

In addition, to business transactions of certain natures being subject to external constraints and the commitments among the parties taking place in a particular jurisdictional domain

5.2.2   The Role of "Regulator" Representing "External Constraints"

[Jake to insert text here]
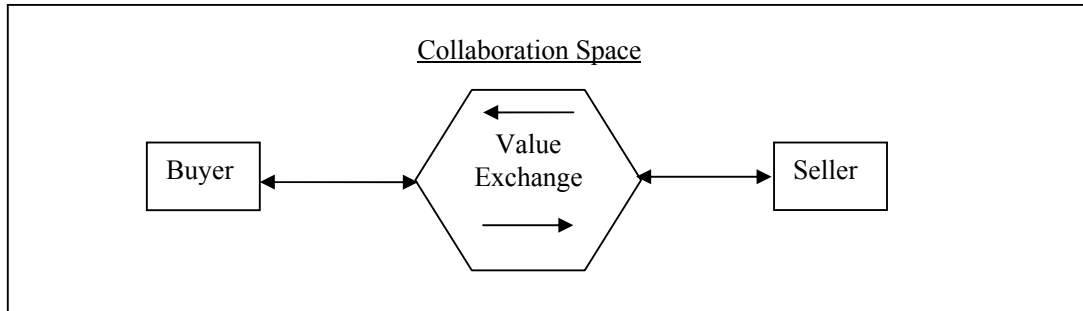
Figure 3 - Accounting and Economic Ontology (internal constraints only): Buyer, Seller and Common Collaboration Space (Graphic illustration)
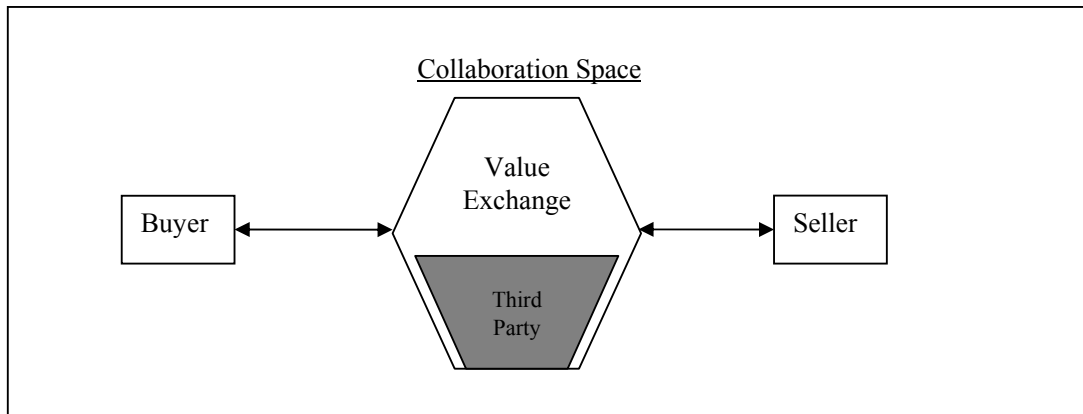
Figure 4 - Accounting and Economic Ontology (internal constraints only): Buyer, Seller and Common Collaboration Space with a Third Party (Graphic Illustratition)

ISO/IEC 15944-1, Clause 6.2.6 titled "*Person and external constraints: the "regulator"*" introduced the role of "**regulator**" of a Person as in a business transaction. "Regulator" is one of the three (primitive) sub-types of roles of Person in a business transaction. The other two are "buyer" and "seller".[14]   However, it is the role of regulator which comes into play when any of the parties modelled in a business transaction and/or the good, service and/or right forming the goal of the business transaction is governed by an external constraint.

---

[14]See further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002, Clause 6.2.4 "Person and Roles: Buyer and Seller", and Clause 6.2.6 "Person and External Constraints: The "Regulator""

Collaboration Space

Regulator

Value Exchange
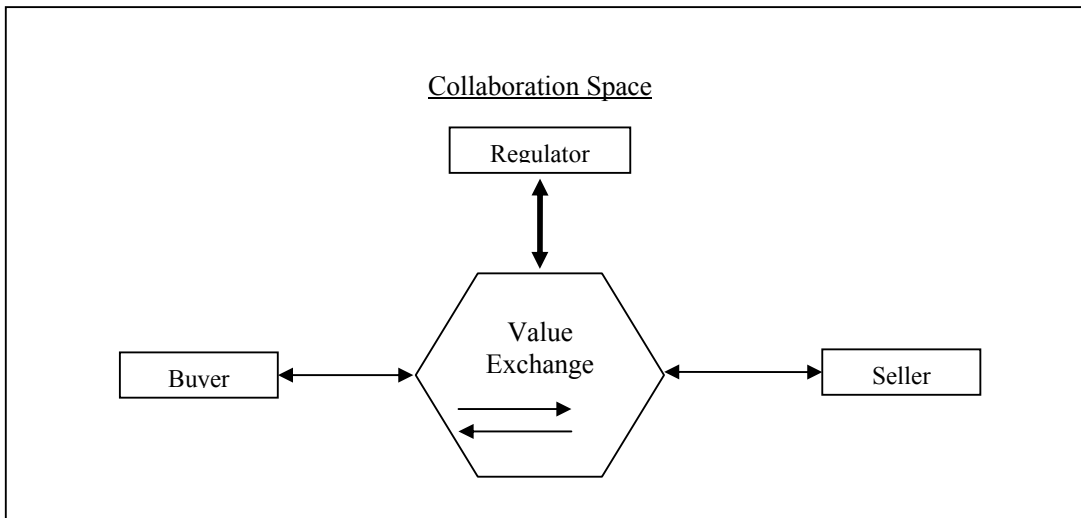
Buyer

Seller

2818
2819 Figure 5 - Illustration Accounting and economic ontology with external constraints: Common
2820 Collaboration Space - Buyer, Seller and Regulator (Graphic Illustration)
2821
2822
2823 **Rule nnn**
2824 **For any business transaction (or part thereof) which involves external constraint(s), the**
2825 **role of regulator(s) shall be included and modelled as part of the scenario and scenario**
2826 **components.**
2827
2828 "Regulator" is one of the three (primitive) sub-types of roles of Person in a business
2829 transaction. The other two are "buyer" and "seller".[15] However, it is the role of regulator is
2830 which comes into play when any of the parties modelled in a business transaction and/or the
2831 good, service and/or right forming the goal of the business transaction is governed by an
2832 external constraint.
2833
2834 The relationship is illustrated in Figure 4.
2835

Collaboration Space

Regulator

Third Party

Buyer

Value Exchange
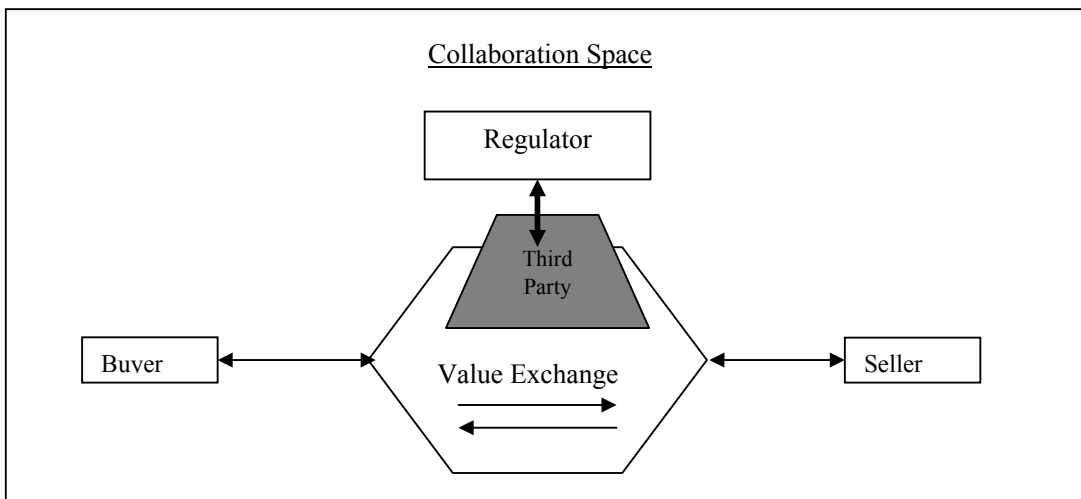
Seller

2836
2837 Figure 6 - Accounting and economic ontology with external constraints: Common Collaboration Space -
2838 Buyer, Seller and Regulator utilizing a Third Party (Graphic Illustration)

[15]See further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002, Clause 6.2.4 "Person and Roles: Buyer and Seller", and Clause 6.2.6
"Person and External Constraints: The "Regulator""

2839

2840   5.3   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAIN AS A SOURCE OF EXTERNAL CONSTRAINTS

2841

2842 **Rule nnn:**
2843 **The primary source of a regulator having the authority to prescribe external constraints**
2844 **is that of the nature of a jurisdictional domain.**

2845

2846 The most frequent and prominent type of regulator having the authority to prescribe external
2847 constraints on business transactions, i.e., as a primitive, is that of the nature of a jurisdictional
2848 domain".

2849

2850 A jurisdictional domain is defined as:

2851

2852   ***jurisdictional domain***

2853

2854   *a jurisdiction, recognized in law as a distinct legal and/or regulatory framework,*
2855   *which is a source of external constraints on Persons, their behaviour and the making*
2856   *of commitments among Persons including any aspect of a business transaction.*

2857

2858   *NOTE 1 The pivot jurisdictional domain is a United Nations (UN) recognized (or*
2859   *candidate) member state. Each UN member state, (a.k.a. country) may have sub-*
2860   *administrative divisions as recognized jurisdictional domains, (e.g., provinces,*
2861   *territories, cantons, länder, etc.), as decided by that UN member state.*

2862

2863   *NOTE 2 Several levels and categories of jurisdictional domains may exist within a*
2864   *jurisdictional domain.*

2865

2866   *NOTE 3 Jurisdictional domains can combine to form new jurisdictional domains,*
2867   *(e.g., through bilateral, multilateral and/or international agreements).*

2868

2869   *EXAMPLE Included here, for example, are the European Union (EU), NAFTA, WTO,*
2870   *WCO, ICAO, WHO, Red Cross, the ISO, the IEC, the ITU, etc.*

2871

2872   *NOTE 4 A jurisdictional domain may impact aspects of the commitment(s) made as*
2873   *part of a business transaction including those pertaining to the making, selling,*
2874   *transfer of goods, services and/or rights (and resulting liabilities) and associated*
2875   *information. This is independent of whether such interchange of commitments are*
2876   *conducted on a for-profit or not-for-profit basis and/or include monetary values.*

2877

2878

2879   5.4   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AS "PERSONS" AND "PUBLIC
2880   ADMINISTRATIONS"

2881

2882 **Rule nnn:**
2883 **A jurisdictional domain has the properties and behaviours of a Person**.

2884

2885 In business transaction modelling, a jurisdictional domain has the properties and behaviours of
2886 a Person. This means that where required it may be modelled as a role player, i.e. as a
2887 regulator, and thus, a source or recipient of Information Bundles, a source of the (prescribed)
2888 contents of a Semantic Component, etc. in an Open-edi scenario.

2889

2890 **Rule nnn:**
2891 **As a sub-type of Person, a jurisdictional domain has the properties and behaviours of a**
2892 **public administration.**
2893
2894 Where in business transaction modelling it is necessary to differentiate among the three
2895 common sub-types of Person, namely "individual", "organization" and "public
2896 administration", a jurisdictional domain shall be modelled as a "public administration".
2897
2898 Figure 7 provides an integrated view of jurisdictional domain from the perspectives of (1)
2899 constraints and its two sub-types; and, (2) Person and its three sub-types.
2900
2901 *[[Project Editors' Note*
2902 *This figure is under construction. It will likely be similar in nature to Figure 18 in Part1.*
2903 *Several views are possible. They will be presented to SC32/WG1 for discussion and feedback*
2904 *before being included in this document]*
2905

Persons	Roles in (Electronic) Business Transaction		
	Buyer	**Seller**	**Regulator**
Person (no external constraints)	YES	YES	Not applicable
Person – Individual	YES	NO (YES)[16]	NO
Person – Organization	YES	YES	NO(YES)
Person – Public Administration	YES	YES	YES

2906 Figure 7 - Integrated View of (1) two classes of constraints and (2) three sub-types of Person.
2907
2908
2909 **Rule nnn:**
2910 **A jurisdictional domain may consist of two or more other jurisdictional domains.**
2911
2912 The definition of "public administration" is essentially that of the combination or "binding", of
2913 the definitions of "regulator" and "organization". Organizations are free to combine and form
2914 any "unique framework of authority" as they see fit and thus form an (new) organization.
2915 Similarly, two or more jurisdictional domains are free, according to the principles and rules
2916 which govern them, to join into the formation of a new jurisdictional domain(s), i.e.,
2917 "framework(s) of authority". A very prevalent example here are UN member states forming
2918 new jurisdictional domains for which the framework of authority within which these Persons
2919 act, or are designated to act, towards some purpose is established via a treaty.
2920
2921
2922 5.5   UN MEMBER STATES AS "PIVOT" JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS (PJD)
2923
2924 **Rule nnn:**
2925 **The most primitive jurisdictional domain is a member state of the United Nations.**
2926
2927 In order for an entity to be a Person, it must have the property of being "recognized by law".
2928 In order for a jurisdictional domain to have "the authority to prescribe external constraints", it

---

16)   From an IT standards perspective, (e.g., ISO/IEC 6523), an unincorporated activity
providing a good, service, and/or right is deemed to be an organization. However, there may be
legal requirements in a jurisdiction, where a "natural person" in the role of a seller is deemed to be
an "individual" and not an organization. It is up to such jurisdictions to resolve how such an
approach is harmonized with Privacy/Data Protection requirements.

2929   must have a source for authority which is recognized (in law).
2930
2931   In the context of the Business Transaction Model (BTM), and from a world-wide perspective,
2932   the most primitive form of jurisdictional domain is deemed to be a member state of the United
2933   Nations.
2934
2935   Principles governing membership status are stated in "Chapter II, Membership" of the Charter
2936   of the United Nations. The rules governing admission of membership in the United Nations
2937   are those of the Security Council which recommends addition of new members to the General
2938   Assembly.   The UN also has rules for the suspension of rights and privileges of its
2939   membership as well as expulsions. Annex C (Normative) "Codes Representing UN Member
2940   States and Their Official Languages" presents a coded domain including UN member states as
2941   well as the date at which they obtained this status.
2942
2943   **Rule nnn:**
2944   **UN recognized member states are deemed to be the pivot jurisdictional domains as**
2945   **sources of external constraints.**
2946
2947   Multiple categories and combinations of jurisdictional domains exist. For the purpose of
2948   identification and mapping of categories of jurisdictional domains, these are considered to be
2949   either:
2950
2951   (1)   a jurisdictional domain consisting of a single UN recognized member state;
2952   (2)   various sub-levels and types of jurisdictional domains within and/or created by a UN
2953   member state. (In many cases these are not homogeneous in nature);
2954   (3)   various combinations of UN member states (as per Vienna Convention on the Law of
2955   Treaties); and/or,
2956   (4)   various combinations of jurisdictional domains as sub-types of UN member states
2957   concerned and permitted by the same. (For example, several provinces of Canada and
2958   states of the United States forming a common jurisdictional domain).
2959
2960   **Rule nnn:**
2961   **A jurisdictional domain as a UN member state is free to create various sub-levels, i.e.,**
2962   **more granular, jurisdictional domains of a geopolitical nature.**
2963
2964   The most common example here is that of UN member states creating geopolitical based sub-
2965   divisions as distinct jurisdictional domains, (e.g., provinces, länder, territories, states, etc.)[17]
2966   Not all these may have the same power to prescribe external constraints. Often one or more of
2967   these sub-divisions has a legal status different from the others. A sub-division of a UN
2968   member state as a jurisdictional domain may in turn also create new sub-divisions of its
2969   jurisdictional domain as jurisdictional domains, (e.g., municipalities, counties, parishes,
2970   townships, etc.).
2971
2972   **Rule nnn:**
2973   **A jurisdictional domain as a UN member state is free to join with other peer members in**
2974   **establishing new jurisdictional domains.**

---

[17]The international standard which provides a facility for UN member states to register their first level
administration sub-divisions is ISO 3166-2:1998 "Codes for the representations of countries and their subdivisions
- Part 2: Country subdivision code".

2975

2976 The most common example here is that of UN member states forming new jurisdictional
2977 domains in accordance with the rules of the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties. The
2978 combination of the application of these rules and the registering of the treaty with the United
2979 Nations results in the establishment of a new recognized jurisdictional domain. It also results
2980 in all the signatory jurisdictional domains being identified. The title of UN treaty which
2981 governs the jurisdictional domain often also serves as the title of the jurisdictional domain so
2982 created.

2983

2984 **Rule nnn:**
2985 **Jurisdictional domains which are of a geopolitical nature but not UN member states are**
2986 **free to form new jurisdictional domains according to the rules which apply to the**
2987 **formation of such a new jurisdictional domain. If so, the legal instrument underlying**
2988 **this new jurisdictional domain shall be referenced.**

2989

2990

2991

2992 5.6   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AS "PEERS"

2993

2994 **Rule nnn:**
2995 **For the purposes of specifying (and modelling) external constraints for which the**
2996 **sources are jurisdictional domains, such jurisdictional domains are considered to be**
2997 **"peers" unless stated otherwise.**

2998

2999 From a legal environment perspective, all UN member states are considered to be "peers", i.e.,
3000 as Persons, which have <u>equal</u> rights and duties, ability to make commitments, ability to be
3001 held accountable, i.e., they are "sovereign" in their own domain. From a modelling
3002 perspective, all UN member states are members of the same object class, i.e. the UN where as
3003 that as entities as members of this "club", their properties and behaviours follow the same
3004 rules.

3005

3006 UN member states as jurisdictional domains are considered to be "peer" entities at that level or
3007 category. However, whether or not a UN-member has any internal sub-divisions, i.e., parts, is
3008 for each f UN member to decide (e.g. hace cantons, provinces, states, federal district, länder,
3009 etc.). Further, it is also for each UN member state to decide and specify whether its sub-
3010 divisions all have equal status or not, i.e. are "peer" entities or not[18].

3011

3012

3013 5.7   IDENTIFICATION AND MAPPING OF EXTERNAL CONSTRAINTS TO
3014   BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS, SCENARIOS AND THEIR COMPONENTS AS
3015   BUSINESS OBJECTS

3016

3017 Based on the requirements of ISO/IEC 14662 "Open-edi Reference Model" and Parts 1 and 2
3018 of ISO/IEC 15944, the following rules apply to the identification and mapping of external
3019 constraints to business transaction scenarios and scenario components as business objects.

3020

3021 **Rule nnn:**

---

[18] In some UN-member states, all its administrative sub-divisions as jurisdictional domains have
equal legal status i.e. are "peers". Other U.N. member states may have administrative sub-
divisions as jurisdictional domains with different, if not varying, legal status.

3022 **An external constraint may specify the "explicitly shared goal" of a business transaction**
3023 **as a whole.**
3024

3025 Irrespective of internal constraints which two or more Persons as buyers and sellers may agree
3026 to as their "explicitly shared goal" of a business transaction, their requirements of an external
3027 constraints nature exist where a Person in the role of a "regulator" specifies (1) the explicitly
3028 shared goal of a business transaction; and, (2) mandates the execution of such business
3029 transactions, i.e., they are "mandatory business transactions (MBT). For example the filing of
3030 a tax return, the request for a permit or a license, the clearance of goods through customs, etc.
3031 specifies the "explicitly shared goal" of the parties to a business transaction. {See also Annex
3032 I in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 which provides a scenario of the enterprise processes required for
3033 a telecommunications service provider based on regulatory requirement of the United States
3034 as a jurisdictional domain.}
3035 *Project Editors' Note(s):*
3036

3037 *To consider making this a term/definition, i.e., "the class/a type of business transactions for*
3038 *which the explicitly shared goal has been established and specified by a jurisdictional domain*
3039 *as a Person in the role of a regulator.*
3040

3041 Consequently, the modelling identification and mapping and consequently the specified
3042 mandated business transaction (MDT) can apply:
3043

3044 (1)   to the business transaction as a whole;
3045

3046   Examples include the paying of taxes, filing requirements (primarily organizations),
3047   license, permits, registration in relation to use of services provided by regulators or
3048   the provisioning of goods, services and/or rights as a "seller" and/or acquiring the
3049   same as a "buyer".
3050

3051 (2)   Apply to the particular scenario component, role, information bundle, or semantic
3052   component or any combination of the same.
3053

3054   Examples here include those already identified in Clause 7 and the templates in
3055   ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 as attributes of scenario and scenario components. They
3056   include qualification on role, notarization (and other mandated third parties), security
3057   services, records retention requirements on IBs or SCs, etc.

6.0   PRINCIPAL REQUIREMENTS OF JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS

6.1   INTRODUCTION

This standard focuses on the identification of the principal common requirements of
jurisdictional domains as the primary sources of external constraints. As such, this Part, like
the other Parts of this multipart standard, focuses on the fundamental, i.e., more primitive
requirements, of the legal environment as represented through jurisdictional domains as
sources of external constraints. Those already identified include:

> ➢ the requirement to use a specified, i.e., an official, language (or "de facto" or "legally
> recognized language");

> ➢ the ability to support public policy requirements, (e.g., consumer protection, privacy
> protection, individual accessibility, etc.);

> ➢ the requirement to utilize a specified identification system, (e.g., for the unambiguous
> identification of entities, objects, etc., in a business transaction);

> ➢ the requirement to utilize a specified classification system in a business transaction
> depending on the nature of the good, service or right which is the scenario (or part of)
> being modelled; and,

> ➢ the requirements of jurisdictional domains on the components of a business
> transaction, i.e., the Person, process and data components, (and with respect to the
> latter, records management, state changes, and the requirements of a business
> transaction identifier).

6.2   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AND OFFICIAL LANGUAGES

6.2.1   Introduction - Choice of Use of Language (in a Business Transaction)

**It is vital that all parties to a business transaction have a complete and <u>unambiguous</u>
understanding, i.e., level of certainty and explicitness required, to ensure that the
<u>commitments</u> being entered into are fully and completely understood and agreed upon
by all the parties involved.**

Here choice of language utilized in formalizing the commitments made is a key factor, if not
the crucial factor, in ensuring that the semantics, i.e., the meaning of, the conditions and
commitments of the business transaction entered into by all the parties, i.e., as "Persons", are
fully understood and agreed to.

The existing ISO definition for **"language"**, **"natural language"** and **"special language"**
(see Clause 3) are applicable to Part 5. Users of this standard are requested to familiarize
themselves with these definitions.

Many sectors have through custom and usage developed a special language. Use of such a
special language minimizes ambiguity in the semantics of the recorded information utilized to
make commitments among the parties concerned. A key hallmark of a special language is that

53

3109 it has a recognized distinct controlled vocabulary (or special dictionary) which specifies terms
3110 used and defines their meaning.
3111
3112 Examples of "special languages" include the controlled vocabularies of "specialized agencies"
3113 of the UN system as (a jurisdictional domain) utilizing special language(s) and controlled
3114 vocabulary(ies) to ensure required unambiguity in semantics from a worldwide perspective
3115 and context, (e.g., the ILO, ICAO, IMO, WHO, IMF, etc.[19] {See further, Clause 6.2.7 below}
3116
3117 **Persons whether as "individuals" or as "organization Persons" acting on behalf of their**
3118 **organization or public administration (on whose behalf they are qualified and**
3119 **authorized as role players to make commitments), must agree to the language(s) to be**
3120 **utilized in a business transaction, i.e., by all the parties involved, in order to ensure that**
3121 **the semantics of the commitments being entered into are completely understood by all**
3122 **parties involved.**
3123
3124 Consequently, choice of use of language is very important in order to ensure unambiguity in
3125 the semantics of the recorded information exchanged among autonomous Persons in a
3126 business transaction particularly with respect to the commitments made.
3127
3128 **Rule nnn:**
3129 **Choice of use of language(s) is governed by three primary factors:**
3130
3131 **(1)   seller, i.e., supplier choice;**
3132 **(2)   buyer, i.e., user, demands; and/or;**
3133 **(3)   regulator, i.e., requirements of a jurisdictional domain.**
3134
3135 Choice of language(s) is governed by the primary factors; namely:
3136
3137 (1)   seller, i.e., supplier choice
3138
3139 It is up to sellers in providing a good, service and/or right to decide which natural language(s)
3140 they wish to utilize in the provision of such a good, service and/or right, i.e., depending on the
3141 nature of the good, service, and/or right being offered by a seller and the (primary) markets
3142 targeted by the seller.
3143
3144 As such, sellers are free to decide the use of language(s) in which they wish to offer their
3145 goods, services and/or rights. Here, from a supplier perspective, decision on choice of
3146 language use is driven by the nature of the markets to which such offerings are targeted[20].
3147
3148 It is common practice for a supplier to offer a good, service and/or right in multiple languages.
3149   Here the product offered on the whole remains the same, only the information provided about
3150 it, i.e., the languages utilized to provide information for product labelling, terms and
3151 conditions, warranties, etc., change. That is, the semantics essentially remain the same, only
3152 the language in which they are expressed from a human interface perspective changes, i.e., as
3153 human interchange equivalents. {See further below Clause 6.2.5}

---

[19]Specific examples are in the process of being prepared.

[20] For some reasons as to why taking a multilingual approach from the outset is good business, see Knoppers, J.V.Th.
Global electronic commerce through localization and multilingualism. Computer Standards & Interfaces, 20(1996):101-
109

3154
3155　　(2)　　buyer, i.e., user, demands
3156
3157　Buyers are free to decide which language to use in obtaining a good, service and/or right.
3158　Choice of language of a buyer is generally restricted to those languages in which the buyer is
3159　capable of using to making commitments. At times a buyer may obtain the services of an
3160　"agent" to bridge differences in use of language between the seller and buyer in a business
3161　transaction.
3162
3163　[Note: Where the "buyer" is an "individual", requirements of a consumer protection nature
3164　　　　　may dictate choice of language. If so, these are to be considered an external constraint
3165　　　　　of a jurisdictional domain].
3166
3167　Here combinations of seller choice and buyer demands can be modelled and specified as
3168　internal constraints[21] with respect to choice of language(s) can be predefined, a negotiable.
3169
3170　**Rule nnn:**
3171　**In business transactions which are modelled and registered as scenarios and scenario**
3172　**components which <u>involve internal constraints only</u>, the parties involved are free to**
3173　**choose and decide among themselves the natural language(s) to be used for the recorded**
3174　**information in a business transaction.**
3175
3176　*Guideline nnn-n:*
3177　*In modelling business transactions which involve internal constraints only, it is advisable*
3178　*that the parties concerned choose a combination of: (1) a natural language; and, (2) its use*
3179　*in a designated jurisdictional domain, i.e., as identified in Annex C and formulated using*
3180　*the default conventions stated in Annex F.*
3181
3182　On the whole, parties to a business transaction are <u>free to choose</u> and decide among
3183　themselves the language(s) to be used for the recorded information, i.e., in the form of form of
3184　scenarios, scenario attributes, information bundles and semantic components. This can be a
3185　natural language or a special language, (e.g., as may be appropriate in a specific industry
3186　sector, technical area, scientific discipline, etc.). As such, choice of language (in modelling
3187　scenarios pertaining to buyer and seller only) is an internal constraint".
3188
3189　　(3) regulator, i.e., requirements of a jurisdictional domain
3190
3191　Depending on the nature of the good, service and/or right forming the goal of the business
3192　transaction, requirements of a jurisdictional domain can specify the language to be used.
3193　Further the location chosen by the buyer and seller in which a business transaction takes place
3194　or is deemed to take place. The jurisdiction domain of the location where a business
3195　transaction takes place or is deemed to take place[22] may also specify the language to be
3196　utilized. {See further Clause 6.2+}
3197
3198　The modelling of a business transaction through scenario(s) and scenario components can

---

[21]Choice of language here is considered a "private" contractual decision among the parties to a business transaction.

[22]The phrase "deemed to take place" covers transaction of the nature where a buyer in one jurisdictional domain and a
seller in another jurisdictional domain together decide to conduct/enact the business transaction in another, third,
jurisdictional domain.

3199 focus on those involving internal constraints only. However, most business transactions are
3200 subject to one or more external constraints. The most common ones here are choice of
3201 jurisdictional domain and choice of language as governed by applicable external constraints.
3202
3203 The Clauses which follow focus on choice of language and use of a language as governed by
3204 external constraints, the sources of which are jurisdictional domains.
3205
3206
3207 **6.2.2   Jurisdictional Domain as an External Constraint on Choice of Language(s)**
3208
3209 Internal constraints are self-imposed rules, i.e. those which parties to a business transaction
3210 negotiate and agree to among themselves. This includes the choice of language in which the
3211 commitments are made and the business transaction actualized. As such one can model
3212 business scenarios and scenario components, identify, register and re-use them in whatever
3213 language one chooses.
3214
3215 However, any combination of:
3216
3217 ➢   seller, i.e., supplier, choice and requirements of jurisdictional domains;
3218 ➢   buyer, i.e., user, requirements and jurisdictional domain; and/or,
3219 ➢   supplier choices, buyer demands and requirements of jurisdictional domains
3220
3221 requires the incorporation and ability to support the demands of external constraints. This is
3222 especially so with respect to use of language in the modelling, specification, registration and
3223 re-use of scenarios, scenario attributes and scenario components, i.e., roles, Information
3224 Bundles (IBs) and their Semantic Components (SCs) as business objects.
3225
3226 **Rule nnn:**
3227 **In business transactions which are modelled (and registered) as scenarios and scenario**
3228 **components, i.e., as business objects, which involve external constraints, one shall specify**
3229 **the official language(s) to be supported based on the requirements of the jurisdictional**
3230 **domain(s) which is the source(s) for these external constraints.**
3231
3232 **Rule nnn:**
3233 **In modelling a business transaction (or parts thereof) and registering them as re-useable**
3234 **business objects involving external constraints, these shall be modelled in a manner**
3235 **which supports the language requirements, including a multilingual approach, of the**
3236 **source of such external constraint(s), (e.g., jurisdictional domain(s)).**
3237
3238 *Guideline nnnGn:*
3239 *It is recommended that support for multiple languages in business transaction be modelled*
3240 *at the architectural (or lowest structural level).*
3241
3242 Key concepts, constructs, methodologies, etc., in this multipart standard already support such
3243 an approach through use of "identifiers" , ID codes, semantic identifiers, etc. to identify and
3244 represent the relevant entities, semantics, etc., and then making provision for multiple human
3245 interface equivalents (HIEs)[23]. {See further Clause 6.2.5 below}

---

[23] This guideline is based on the fact that if one designs a system or application to function in one language only, i.e., at
its basic architectural and structural design levels, it will be very resource intensive and costly to re-design, retrofit, etc.,
the system or application to function in two or more languages. It is much less costly and robust to design a system or

3246
3247 **Rule nnn:**
3248 **A jurisdictional domain has either an official language(s) or a de facto language.**
3249
3250 *Guideline nnn-n:*
3251 *Each sub-level, (e.g., administrative sub-division) in a jurisdictional domain may have*
3252 *official languages in addition to those of the jurisdictional domain of which it is a*
3253 *component part.*
3254
3255 Where a jurisdictional domain is of a UN member state, i.e., of a geo-political nature, it often
3256 has "administrative sub-divisions often known as "provinces, cantons, states, territories, etc.".
3257 These administrative sub-divisions do at times have competencies of an external constraint
3258 nature which make provision for these and administrative sub-divisions to have other, i.e.,
3259 additional, official languages than the jurisdictional domain of which they are part.
3260
3261 For example, in Canada, the Territory of Nunavut has Inuktitut as third official language, i.e.
3262 in addition to those of English and French which are official languages throughout Canada.
3263 {See further Clauses 6.2.3 and 6.2.4 below}
3264
3265 Where a jurisdictional domain has no official language, it has a "de facto language". For
3266 example, the United States has no "official language" as such, but has (American) English as
3267 its de facto language. {See further Clause 6.2.4 below}
3268
3269 **Rule nnn:**
3270 **A law or regulation of a jurisdictional domain may require to use of or the ability to**
3271 **support a specific language within a particular context, i.e., as a "legally recognized**
3272 **language".**
3273
3274 This rule addresses use of or support for a language requirement within a very specified
3275 context of a particular law or regulation. {See further Clause 6.2.5 below}
3276
3277
3278 ### 6.2.3   What is an "Official Language?"[24]
3279
3280 In the Clauses above, key aspects pertaining to "language" were brought forward. In Section
3281 6.1 and 6.2, were brought forward relevant Open-edi terms/definitions. Within the scope and
3282 context of the Open-edi Reference Model, business semantic description techniques and
3283 particularly that of ISO/IEC 15944-5, the focus is that of natural language as a system of
3284 communication in use in a "community of people".
3285
3286 Integrating two sets of concepts, i.e., "language" and "Open-edi" in the context of
3287 "jurisdictional domain", i.e., ISO/IEC 15944-5, the definition for "official language" is as
3288 follows:
3289
3290   *official language: external constraint in the form of a natural language specified by*
3291   *a jurisdictional domain for official use by Persons forming part of and/or subject to*

---

application to be able to support multilingual capability, i.e., via Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) at the outset.

[24] See further document JTC1/SC32/WG1 N210R M. Janice Pereira and Jake V. Knoppers "Languages and Jurisdiction: "Natural", "Special", "Official", "Artificial", "Indexing", "Programming," etc.

that **jurisdictional domain** for use in communication(s) either (1) within that **jurisdictional domain**; and/or, (2) among such **Persons**, where such communications are **recorded information** involving **commitment(s).**

NOTE 1 Unless official language requirements state otherwise, Persons are free to choose their mutually acceptable natural language and/or special language for communications as well as exchange of commitments.

NOTE 2 An official language(s) can be mandated for formal communications as well as provision of goods, services to Persons subject to that jurisdictional domain and for use in the legal and other conflict resolution system(s) of that jurisdictional domain, etc.

NOTE 3 Where applicable, use of an official language may be required in the exercise of rights and obligations of individuals in that jurisdictional domain.

NOTE 4 Where an official language of a jurisdictional domain has a controlled vocabulary of the nature of a terminology, it may well have the characteristics of a special language. In such cases, the terminology to be used must be specified.

NOTE 5 For an official language, the writing system(s) to be used shall be specified, where the spoken use of a natural language has more than one writing system.

EXAMPLE 1 The spoken language of use of an official language may at times have more than one writing system. For example, two writing systems exist for the Inuktitut language, namely, one Latin-1 based (Roman), the other is syllabic-based. Another example is that of Norway which has two official writing systems both Latin-1 based namely "Bokmål (Dano-Norwegian) and Nynorsk (New Norwegian).

NOTE 6 A jurisdictional domain may have more than one official language but these may or may not have equal status.

EXAMPLE Canada has two official languages, Switzerland has three, while the Union of South Africa has eleven official languages.

NOTE 7 The BOV requirement of the use of a specified language will place that requirement on any FSV supporting service.

EXAMPLE A BOV requirement of Arabic, Chinese, Russian, Japanese, Korean, etc., as an official language requires the FSV support service to be able to handle the associated character sets.

NOTE 8 It is for a jurisdictional domain to decide whether or not it has an official language. If not, it will have a de facto language.

Similarly, international organizations of the nature of a jurisdictional domain also have official languages[25].

---

[25]For example, the official languages of the UN are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish. The official languages of the ISO are English, French, and Russian. On the other hand, the official language of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) is English (only).

3339
3340 **Rule nnn:**
3341 **Where a jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, Persons as suppliers**
3342 **shall be capable of communicating with buyers (particularly as individuals) in any one**
3343 **of the official languages of that jurisdictional domain.**
3344
3345 From a business transaction perspective, a key role of an official language is to ensure that in
3346 the making of the commitments among the participating parties that the commitment can be
3347 enforced should a dispute arise. The legal system, courts and other arbitration or dispute
3348 resolution mechanisms of a jurisdictional domain function in the official languages of that
3349 jurisdictional domain. Another role of an official language is to ensure that parties making a
3350 commitment among themselves, (e.g., as formulated in a business transaction), that all parties
3351 use the same language.
3352
3353 Further, where the nature of the business transaction being modelled is one which involves
3354 external constraints, suppliers must be capable of communicating with the regulator(s) of the
3355 jurisdictional domain(s) involved in one of the official languages of these jurisdictional
3356 domains.
3357
3358 *Guideline nnnGn:*
3359 *Where a jurisdictional domain has two or more official languages they may or may not*
3360 *have equal status[26].*
3361
3362 It is not uncommon that where a jurisdictional domain has two or more official languages
3363 that not all these have equal status. For example, for use of some official language(s) in a
3364 jurisdictional domain, there could be criteria such as "where and when numbers warrant",
3365 "there is a significant demand for communication with and services from a public
3366 administration in that language", etc. Another example is where the use of one of the
3367 official languages may have dominance over the other(s).
3368
3369 However, from an e-business perspective, it is most likely that here the public administration
3370 in question in its Internet-based site/service will be providing information in all its official
3371 languages.
3372
3373
3374 **6.2.4   What is a "de facto language"?**
3375
3376 Some jurisdictional domains do not have a specified official language(s). However, the
3377 institutions of such a jurisdictional domain do use a natural language for communications
3378 among Persons and administration of justice, provision of public services, etc.   Here a
3379 particular language has been in common use for a very long time with custom and practice
3380 dictating the language of use for that jurisdictional domain for many years (if not for one or
3381 more centuries). Consequently, the jurisdictional domain has never felt it necessary to
3382 formally declare its language of use as its "official language". Such a common language of
3383 use in a jurisdictional domain is assumed to be its "de facto language".

---

[26] This Guideline is here to alert suppliers to this fact as well as those who model business transactions as business
objects. Part 5 focuses on the essential basic, i.e. primitive, aspect of jurisdictional domains as sources of external
constraints. As such this edition of ISO/IEC 15944-5 does not address differences in status that may exist among official
languages within a jurisdictional domain.

The definition for "de facto language" is:

> ***de facto language: natural language*** *used in a **jurisdictional domain** which has the properties and behaviours of an **official language** in that **jurisdictional domain** without having formally been declared as such by that **jurisdictional domain**.*

> *NOTE 1 A de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is often established through long term use and custom.*

> *NOTE 2 Unless explicitly stated otherwise and for the purposes of modelling a business transaction through scenario(s), scenario attributes and/or scenario components, a de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is assumed to have the same properties and behaviours of an official language.*

Rule nnn:
A jurisdictional domain may have either one or more official languages and, if not, may have only one "de facto language".

A de facto language of a jurisdictional domain achieves its "legal status" through long time use and custom. This is not an uncommon feature, in jurisdictional domains whose legal system is that of a "common law" nature. However, a jurisdictional domain can not have more that one de facto language since such a condition would require it to legally recognize the two (or more) de facto languages as having equal status. Such recognition in law of equal status of two (or more) de facto languages in that jurisdictional domain would make the same as having the status of "official languages". Annex C is constructed based on this rule.

6.2.5   What is a "legally recognized language (LRL)"[27]?

Project Editors' Note(s):

1. *The construct of "national language" introduced in the 1st CD led to some confusion. The Project Editors' Notes to the 2nd CD brought forward the concept/definition of a "legally recognized language (LRL)".*

2. *At the April, 2005 Berlin meeting of SC32/WG1, it decided that the use of the concept/definition/term "legally recognized language (LRL)" would be more appropriate and be utilized instead of "national language"..*

3. *Consequently, lines 3056-3091 in the 2nd CD version have been deleted and replaced by the following text in this FCD version.*

The official language(s) (or de facto language(s)) of a UN member state (or a sub-division thereof) serves as a common external constraint on the modelling and instantiations of

---

[27] This 1st edition of Part 5 focuses on the key essential aspects, i.e. primitives, only. The LRL concept is introduced here as the stakeholder sub-type for linguistic requirements within a jurisdictional domain which are of a particular, i.e. non-general, nature versus those of "official language" and "de facto language" which are of a general nature within a jurisdictional domain.

3429 business transactions within that jurisdictional domain as a whole. However, within a
3430 jurisdictional domain, there may exist acts, regulations, legal instruments, etc., which contain
3431 requirements or rights of a linguistic nature, i.e., for languages other than those already
3432 identified as an official language(s) in that jurisdictional domain[28]. These are languages
3433 which have legal recognition in a specific context, for a specific purpose, and/or for a
3434 specified geographic territory within a jurisdictional domain

3435

3436 One key factor here is the increasing trend by jurisdictional domains to "legally" recognize the
3437 fact that peoples or "nations" within their jurisdictional domain do have linguistic rights, i.e.,
3438 the right to use their language generally or within a specific context.

3439

3440 It is also not an uncommon occurrence that such peoples and their language(s) encompass the
3441 geo-political boundaries of two or more jurisdictional domains. However, whether or not one
3442 or more or even all of the jurisdictional domains where such a people live declare the
3443 language of a people to be a legally recognized language is outside the scope of this standard.

3444

3445 A "legally recognized language (LRL)" is defined as:

3446

3447 **legally recognized language (LRL)**: *natural language which has status (other than*
3448 *an* **official language** *or* **de facto language**) *in a* **jurisdictional domain** *as stated in an*
3449 *act, regulation, or other legal instrument, which grants a community of people (or its*
3450 **individual**s) *the right to use that* **natural language** *in the context stipulated by the*
3451 *legal instrument(s).*

3452

3453 *NOTE The LRL can be specified through either:*

3454

3455 ➢ *the identification of a language by the name utilized; or,*
3456 ➢ *the identification of a people and thus their language(s).*

3457

3458 *EXAMPLE In addition to acts and regulations, legal instruments also include self-*
3459 *government agreements, land claim settlements, court decisions, jurisprudence, etc.*

3460

3461 Examples of legally recognized languages can be found in countries which have peoples of an
3462 indigenous, aboriginal, native, etc., nature whose rights have not been extinguished (including
3463 those of a linguistic nature) and are increasingly being recognized in the geo-political
3464 jurisdictional domains of which they are now part[29].

3465

3466

3467 **6.2.6   Gender and Official Languages**

3468

3469 **Rule nnn:**
3470 **In order to be able to specify the gender of a name or term used as may be required**
3471 **based on the official (or de facto) language utilized, the set of "Codes Representing**

---

[28] Examples here include education/school acts, heritage or culture acts, self-government agreements, language for use at the municipal level, etc

[29] These include present day UN member states which formerly were "colonies", (e.g., Australia, Canada, New Zealand, etc.), or those who have addressed or are addressing "minority rights" of peoples within their jurisdictional domains. For a detailed case study, see M.J. Pereira and J.V.Th. Knoppers *Initial Draft Strategy for Support of Linguistic Requirements of Canada's First Nations and Aboriginal Peoples in International Standards and e-Learning.* Prepared for E-Learning Marketplace Strategy (ELMS), Industry Canada, October, 2004.

3472 **Gender in Natural Languages" shall be used in the modelling of a business transaction**
3473 **and registration of any related business object.**
3474
3475 **Rule nnn:**
3476 **Where the official language (or de facto language) of a jurisdictional domain has no**
3477 **gender this shall be stated.**
3478
3479 Many natural languages have "gender" as part of their grammar while others do not (e.g.
3480 English does not). Knowing the gender of nouns as words, terms, "names", etc., is often
3481 needed to ensure unambiguity in interoperability of semantics among different languages from
3482 both IT interface and human interface perspectives. At times, specification of gender of the
3483 term or noun is important to ensure unambiguity in semantics of the semantic component(s)
3484 and information bundle(s) interchanged among parties in making commitments in a business
3485 transaction.
3486
3487 Further, in natural languages where gender is an essential part of the language, the gender of
3488 the noun governs both the meaning and the representation of the associated/relevant words in
3489 the noun phrase. The gender of the noun also may impact the representation of the associated
3490 verb phrases. Therefore, gender of the noun is important in the use of official languages.
3491 {See further Annex K for some examples of how the semantics change for the same "noun"
3492 depending on its gender}
3493
3494 It is a fact that standards both (1) use existing natural language words in different contexts and
3495 thus different meanings, i.e., semantics; and, (2) in standards development work new terms are
3496 often coined/invented and thus not readily found in standard dictionaries. Consequently, it is
3497 important to be able to specify the gender of each term (noun), label, etc., where gender is a
3498 crucial element in the use of a natural language especially where such a natural language(s) is
3499 used as an "official language" in specifying external constraints and/or the formulation and
3500 establishment of a coded domain.
3501
3502 With respect to gender, in language the three (most) common possible states are: neuter,
3503 masculine, or feminine.
3504
3505 Also, gender is language specific, i.e., a noun in one natural language may have one gender
3506 code, and the equivalent noun in another language may have a different gender code.
3507
3508 It is deemed important to note the gender of nouns at the human interface because gender
3509 determines the use of "linkage words"/«mots liens», as well as the correct representation and
3510 thus understanding and meaning, i.e., semantics, of such nouns and noun phrases in their daily
3511 use.
3512
3513 The coding scheme presented here incorporates present international conventions and is
3514 presented below as "Coded Domain nn" of ISO/IEC 15944-5 and is titled "Codes
3515 Representing Gender in Natural Languages".

3516

ISO/IEC 15944-5:nn Codes Representing Gender in Natural Languages					
IT Interface			Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form		
Coded Domain ID	Table ID	ID Code	ISO English	ISO French	ISO Spanish
15944-5	nn	00	unknown	inconnu	desconocido
15944-5	nn	01	masculine	masculin	masculino
15944-5	nn	02	feminine	féminin	feminino
15944-5	nn	03	neuter	neutre	neutro
15944-5	nn	99	not applicable	sans objet	no aplica

3517
3518 NOTE: It is likely that official, de facto, or legally recognized languages do have other
3519 gender codes in addition to those specified in this coded domain. If and when these are
3520 required, these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this standard or in the next edition
3521 of this standard.
3522
3523
3524 6.2.7 Official Languages and Human Interchange Equivalents (HIEs) of Semantic
3525 Components
3526
3527 From an IT interface as well as an IT interoperability perspective, one needs, in business
3528 transactions, unique, unambiguous and linguistically-neutral identifiers for scenarios and
3529 scenario components, i.e., as a business object identifier (as stated in ISOIEC 15944-1:2002).
3530 These required properties and behaviours for unambiguous identification and use of identifiers
3531 for use in (electronic) business transactions were addressed in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.[30] The
3532 resulting definitions for an identifier (in a business transaction) apply also in this part.
3533
3534 From a jurisdictional domain perspective, it is important that persons making the
3535 commitments in a business transaction are able to have a complete understanding of the
3536 semantic(s) of the commitments being entered into by the parties to a business transaction.
3537
3538 As already stated in Part 1 each scenario and scenario component, (e.g., scenario attribute,
3539 role, and information bundle, including its semantic components), must have a unique,
3540 language neutral and unambiguous identifier. The same principle applies in Part 2 which
3541 focuses on their registration as business objects for access and re-use by requiring each
3542 registered business object to have a business object identifier.

---

[30] For summary of the factors which were taken into consideration in the development of the rules, criteria, and
definitions in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002, see further:

(1) Annex C (Informative) Unambiguous identification of entities in (electronic) business transactions ; and,

(2) Annex D (Informative) Existing standards for the unambiguous identification of persons in business transactions
(organizations and individuals) and some common policy and implementation considerations.

3543
3544 Here from a jurisdictional domain and international trade perspective, it is a long established
3545 and recognized practice to utilize unique and unambiguous identifiers to identify the one or
3546 more (if not all) the entities, (e.g., things as Persons, objects, events, processes, etc.), in a
3547 business transaction. It is also a common practice that these identifiers are utilized in
3548 electronic data interchange (EDI) among the parties to a business transaction, i.e., as IT-
3549 interface equivalents.
3550
3551 An "IT-interface equivalent" is defined as:
3552
3553   *IT-interface equivalent: computer processable **identification** of the unambiguous*
3554   *semantics of a **scenario**, **scenario attribute** and/or **scenario component(s)** pertaining*
3555   *to a **commitment** exchange in a **business transaction** which supports **computational***
3556   ***integrity***
3557
3558   *NOTE 1 IT interface equivalents have the properties of identifiers (in business*
3559   *transaction) and are utilized to support semantic interoperability in commitment*
3560   *exchange.*
3561
3562   *NOTE 2 The value of an IT interface equivalent at times is a composite identifier.*
3563
3564   *NOTE 3 An IT interface equivalent as a composite identifier can consist of the*
3565   *identifier of a coded domain plus an ID code of that coded domain.*
3566
3567   *NOTE 4 An IT interface equivalent is at times utilized as a semantic identifier.*
3568
3569   *NOTE 5 An IT interface equivalent may have associated with it one or more Human*
3570   *Interface Equivalents (HIEs).*
3571
3572   *NOTE 6 The value of an IT Interface is independent of its encoding in programming*
3573   *languages or APIs.*
3574
3575 Further, from a commitment making perspective by the Persons involved each IT-interface
3576 equivalent has at least one and likely several "human interface equivalents (HIEs)". Further,
3577 from an external constraints perspective, a jurisdictional domain will require that a specified
3578 language(s) be utilized.
3579
3580 "Human interface equivalent" (HIE) is defined as:
3581
3582   **Human Interface Equivalent (HIE)**: *representation of the **unambiguous** and IT-*
3583   *enabled semantics of an **IT interface equivalent** (in a **business transaction**), often the*
3584   ***ID code** of a **coded domain** (or a **composite identifier**), in a formalized manner*
3585   *suitable for communication to and understanding by humans.*
3586
3587   *NOTE 1 Human interface equivalents can be linguistic or non-linguistic in nature.*
3588
3589   *NOTE 2 In most cases there will be multiple human interface equivalent*
3590   *representations as required to meet localization requirements, i.e. those of a linguistic*
3591   *nature, jurisdictional nature, and/or sectorial nature.*
3592
3593   *NOTE 3 Human interface equivalents include representations in various forms or*

3594   *formats, (e.g., in addition to written text those of an audio, symbol (and icon) nature,*
3595   *glyphs, image, etc.)*
3596

3597 **Rule nnn:**
3598 **Where a jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, human interface**
3599 **equivalents (HIEs) are required in each official language in order to ensure unambiguity**
3600 **in the semantics of the commitments made[31].**
3601

3602 **Rule nnn:**
3603 **It is up to a jurisdictional domain to establish HIEs in its official language(s) where these**
3604 **are part of the specification and implementation of external constraints.**
3605

3606 This is usually done through the creation of an official dictionary or vocabulary, the issuance
3607 of handbooks, etc., by that jurisdictional domain. Here (large) international organizations
3608 {See Clause 6.2.9 below} often provide HIEs for terms and definitions in all their official
3609 languages.
3610

3611 **6.2.8   UN Member States and Their Official (or de facto) Languages**
3612

3613 A key attribute of a jurisdictional domain is that it predefines and specifies the language (s) in
3614 which it acts and communicates in any matter of a legal nature but also with respect to any
3615 commitments its makes, services it provides, rights it grants, etc. with any Person within its
3616 domain, i.e. as its official language(s). This is especially so for UN member states. Where a
3617 UN member state does not have an official language(s), it has a de facto language.
3618

3619 A key aspect of a business transaction, which sets it apart from any information exchanges in
3620 general, is that it involves the making of commitments among the parties involves. A
3621 commitment in turn is that it must be capable of enforcement in a jurisdictional domain. Any
3622 such enforcement action will need to take place in the official language(s) of the jurisdictional
3623 domain in which it is being enforced.
3624

3625   Thus, it is important to know what the official language(s) are (or de facto language is) of a
3626 jurisdictional domain in order to which apply as external constraints when modelling and
3627 instantiating a modelled business transaction, i.e. as an Open-edi scenario or any scenario
3628 component. This information is provided in "*Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN*
3629 *Member States and their Official (or de facto) Language(s)*"
3630
3631

3632 **6.2.9   International Organizations and Official Languages**
3633

3634 International organizations often have the status of a jurisdictional domain, particularly those
3635 in the public sector. A primary example is the case where those international organizations are

---

[31] For a pragmatic implementation of this rule and the use of HIEs, see, Annex A in ISO/IEC 5218:2004 "Codes
representing the human sexes" titled " Annex A(Informative) Annex A (Informative) — Codes for the representation of the
human sexes supporting (linguistic) cultural adaptability/ Annexe A (Informative) — Codes pour la représentation des
sexes humains supportant l'adaptabilité culturelle (linguistique)", and especially Table2/Tableau 2 Human interface
equivalents (linguistic) for Codes for the representation of human sexes: Examples of countries and their official
language(s)/Èquivalents interface humaine (linguistiques) des Codes pour la représentation des sexes humains: Exemples
de pays et leur(s) langue(s) officielle(s)¨ Note that the ISO/IEC has made ISO/IEC 5818 a "freely available" document.
This is in part in recognition of the value of Annex A as a practical example for addressing cultural adaptability and
multilingual requirements.

3636 established as a result of treaties among UN member states. UN member states by being treaty
3637 members, i.e. signatories, to the document establishing an international organization bind
3638 themselves, i.e. commit themselves, to the principles and rules of the international
3639 organization including the use of the official language(s) of the international organization
3640 taking precedence over the official languages of the jurisdictional domains who are signatories
3641 to that treaty. Even international organizations in the private sector can have this
3642 characteristic (e.g. the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and its INCOTERMS.
3643
3644 The most common example of international "public administration" is UN "specialized
3645 agencies". Each of these has one or more official languages. They at times also specify one
3646 (or more of these) as their daily "working" languages. Another example is entities of the
3647 nature of the World Trade Organization (WTO), the World Customs Organization (WCO),
3648 etc. and other non-UN system organization that functions as a jurisdictional domain.
3649
3650 **Rule nnn**
3651 **The official language of a treaty-based international organization recognized as having**
3652 **primary competence in a specific sector can override the official language requirements**
3653 **of the jurisdictional domains of UN member states.**
3654
3655 UN member states as signatories to an internationally recognized treaty and thus having the
3656 force of law from a global, i.e. worldwide, application perspective commit themselves, as
3657 signatory parties, to have the principles and rules of such a treaty-based international
3658 organization as taking precedence over the principles and rules governing their own
3659 jurisdictional domains.
3660
3661 For example, in the sector of civil aviation, the International Civil Aviation Organization
3662 (ICAO)[32] has been designated and recognized as the world-wide Source Authority (SA)
3663 including being the "coded domain Source Authority" for many coded domains. The one
3664 "official language" of ICAO is "ICAO English"[33]. This means that all the definitions and
3665 terms for use in communications, navigation and surveillance (CNS) for civil aviation world-
3666 wide, particularly for any international flights among all jurisdictional domains shall be
3667 conducted in "ICAO English".
3668
3669 **Rule nnn:**
3670 **In modelling a business transaction (or parts thereof) and registering them as re-useable**
3671 **business objects involving internal constraints these should be modelled in a manner**
3672 **which supports the language(s) of the source authorities referenced and utilized in such**
3673 **referenced specifications.**
3674
3675 An example here is the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) is a private sector
3676 organization. The ICC is the Source Authority for the "International Commercial Terms"
3677 (INCOTERMS). INCOTERMS are widely used in domestic and international business
3678 transactions. These INCOTERMS have been made available in over 30 languages. Here their
3679 3-alpha code serves as the IT-interface equivalent to the multiple human interface equivalents
3680 (HIEs).

---

[32]See further the ICAO website at << www.icao.org> >.

[33] "ICAO English" is in parentheses here to indicate that it represents a particular use of the English language as a
"special language" with respect to definitions and associated terms as an official language of ICAO in the context of
"civil aviation", i.e., as stated and defined in official ICAO documents

3681
3682
3683   6.3   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AND PUBLIC POLICY REQUIREMENTS
3684
3685   **6.3.1   Introduction**
3686
3687   Increasingly jurisdictional domains require those providing a good, service and/or right in
3688   making such offers, and those executing resulting (electronic) business transactions, to
3689   comply with generic horizontal requirements of the nature of rights pertaining to natural
3690   persons in their role as individuals. Clause 0.2 and Figure 3 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002
3691   identified these as "public policy" requirements "particularly" those of a generic nature such
3692   as consumer protection, privacy, etc.
3693
3694   In addition, Clause 6.2.8 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 titled "Person and external constraints:
3695   constraints: consumer and vendor" already introduced "consumer protection" as a minimum
3696   external constraint which needs to be taken into account in modelling business transactions
3697   doing so in a limited, i.e., primitive manner.
3698
3699   There are other external constraints of a horizontal generic "public policy" nature which need
3700   to be taken into account in modelling business transactions. These include privacy, special
3701   needs, etc. As per Clause 6.1.6 "Business transaction model: Classes of constraints" (in
3702   ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002), these form part of the category of "External Constraints: Public
3703   Administration" (as identified in Figure 8 in Part 1).
3704
3705   This Clause 6.3 focuses on some of the most basic categories of public policy as minimum
3706   external constraints that need to be taken into account in modelling (electronic) business
3707   transactions which involve, i.e., pertain to, "individuals" as "buyers". Those already identified
3708   include:
3709
3710   ➢   consumer protection;
3711   ➢   privacy;
3712   ➢   accessibility; and,
3713   ➢   human rights.
3714
3715   As such one distinct category of external constraints for which the source is a jurisdictional
3716   domain is that of "public policy" which is defined as:
3717
3718   **public policy:** category of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** *specified in*
3719   *the form of a right of an* **individual** *or a requirement of an* **organization** *and/or* **public**
3720   **administration** *with respect to an* **individual** *pertaining to any exchange of*
3721   **commitments** *among the parties concerned involving a good, service and/or right*
3722   *including information management and interchange requirements.*
3723
3724   *NOTE 1 Public policy requirements may apply to any one, all or combinations of the*
3725   *fundamental activities comprising a business transaction, i.e., planning, identification,*
3726   *negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. {See further Clause 6.3 "Rules*
3727   *governing the process component" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002}.*
3728
3729   *NOTE 2 It is up to each jurisdictional domain to determine and specify where or not a*
3730   *natural person in the role of "individual" or "organization Person" is deemed to be*
3731   *competent to make a commitment of whatever nature or declared to be "incompetent",*

3732   *i.e., declared to be incapable to make a commitment.*

3733

3734   *NOTE 3 It is up to each jurisdictional domain to determine whether or not the age of*
3735   *an individual qualifies a public policy requirement, (e.g., those which specifically*
3736   *apply to an individual under the age of thirteen (13) as a "child", those which require*
3737   *an individual to have attained the age of adulthood, (e.g., 18 years or 21 years of age)*
3738   *of an individual to be able to make commitments of a certain nature.*

3739

3740   *NOTE 4 Jurisdictional domains may have consumer protection or privacy*
3741   *requirements which apply specifically individuals who are considered to be*
3742   *"children", "minors", etc.(e.g. those who have not reached their 18th or 21st birthday*
3743   *according to the rules of the applicable jurisdictional domain).*

3744

3745 The three sub-clauses which follow on the minimal external constraints of this nature so in a
3746 primitive, i.e., limited manner. It is outside the scope of this part of this multipart standard to
3747 address and specify external constraints on a business transaction of the nature of "consumer
3748 protection", "privacy", "accessibility", etc., in detail. The sole purpose of this clause is to
3749 ensure that when one uses this standard to model business transactions or parts of business
3750 transactions as reusable business objects in the form of scenarios and scenario components,
3751 one is able to identify under "external constraints" in the template provided in Clause 10
3752 requirements of a "public policy" nature.

3753

3754

3755 **6.3.2   Person and External Constraints: Consumer Protection**[34]

3756

3757 In modelling (electronic) business transactions, a common minimum external constraint that
3758 needs to be taken into account is that commonly known as "consumer protection".

3759

3760 **Rule nnn:**
3761 **From a minimal external constraints perspective, a common set of constraints of a**
3762 **jurisdictional domain on a business transaction, where the buyer is an individual, are**
3763 **those of a consumer protection nature**[35].

3764

3765 "Consumer" and "vendor" have already been defined in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002. {For text,
3766 see above Clause 3.12 and 3.67 respectively for the text of the definitions}.

3767

3768 Based on these definitions, "consumer protection" is defined as:

3769

3770   ***consumer protection:*** *set of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** as rights*
3771   *of a **consumer** and thus as obligations (and possible liabilities) of a **vendor** in a*
3772   ***business transaction** which apply to the good, service and/or right forming the object*
3773   *of the **business transaction** (including associated information management and*
3774   *interchange requirements including applicable (sets of) **recorded information**).*

3775

3776   *NOTE 1 Jurisdictional domains may restrict the application of their consumer*

---

[34]Clause 6.3.2 builds on and utilizes Clause 6.2.8 "Person and external constraints: Consumer and vendor" of ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002

[35]This is a restatement of "Rule 38" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.

protection requirements as applicable only to individuals engaged in a business transaction of a commercial activity undertaken for personal, family or household purposes, i.e., they do not apply to natural persons in their role as "organization" or "organization Person".

NOTE 2 Jurisdictional domains may have particular consumer protection requirements which apply specifically to individuals who are considered to be a "child" or a "minor", (e.g., those individuals who have not reached their thirteenth (13) birthday).

NOTE 3 Some jurisdictional domains may have consumer protection requirements which are particular to the nature of the good, service and/or right being part of the goal of a business transaction.

Rule nnn:
Where the buyer is an individual, the seller shall ascertain that the individual has the age qualification required by the jurisdictional domain to be able to be involved in and make commitments pertaining to the good, service and/or right being offered in the proposed business transaction

Guideline nnnG1
Sellers shall take the required precautions to ensure that they do not communicate inappropriate information, engage in monetary transactions or the making of any commitments with children (without the verifiable consent of their parents or guardians).

This rule and guideline captures common consumer protection requirements pertaining sales in general as well of particular goods or services to children and minors.

Rule nnn
Seller shall ensure that where they intend to sell a good, service and/or right to a buyer as an individual that consumer protection requirements of the applicable jurisdictional domain of the buyer are supported.

These consumer protection requirements include the provision of "complete" information, the use of language of the individual, terms of contract formation and fulfilment, privacy of the on-line information, security of the personal information and payment, procedures for redress, stop to unsolicited e-mail, etc.

6.3.3 Privacy Protection

In modelling (electronic) business transactions, a common minimum external constraint that needs to be taken into account is that commonly known as "privacy" requirements (or in some jurisdictional domains as "data protection"). In this standard, the term "privacy protection" is used to identify this category of public policy requirements.

Rule nnn:
From a minimal external constraints perspective, a common set of constraints of a jurisdictional domain on a business transaction where the buyer is an individual are those of a privacy protection nature.

In this standard "privacy protection" is defined as:

*privacy protection: set of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** pertaining to (a set of) **recorded information** on or about an identifiable **individual**, i.e., **personal information**, with respect to the creation, collection, management, retention, access and use and/or distribution of such **recorded information** about that **individual** including its accuracy, timeliness, and relevancy.*

NOTE 1 Recorded information collected or created for a specific purpose on an identifiable individual, i.e., the explicitly shared goal of the business transaction involving an individual, shall not be utilized for another purpose without the explicit and informed consent of the individual to whom the recorded information pertains.

NOTE 2 Privacy requirements include the right of an individual to be able to view the recorded information about him/her and to request corrections to the same in order to ensure that such recorded information is accurate and up-to-date.

NOTE 3 Where jurisdictional domains have legal requirements which override privacy protection requirements these must be specified, (e.g., national security, investigations by law enforcement agencies, etc.).

It is noted that from a supplier perspective, privacy protection requirements can be summarized as maintaining recorded information about an identifiable individual which is as timely, accurate, and relevant as possible, is utilized only for its original purpose and not for any other purpose (unless consented to by the individual concerned), and that any such recorded information which does not meet these requirements is expunged, unless there are other external constraints of a jurisdictional domain nature which override such privacy protection requirements, (e.g., law enforcement, national security, etc.). Key privacy principles include (1) accountability, (2) identified purpose, (3) informed consent, (4) limiting collection, (5) limiting use, disclosure and retention, (6) accuracy, (7) safeguards, (8) openness of privacy policy, (9) individual access to their personal information, (10) challenging compliance, (11) transborder data flow controls, and likely others.

Guideline nnG1:
Where a jurisdictional domain differentiates in criteria for privacy protection with respect to a natural person in its role as an "individual" or an "organization Person," this needs to be specified.

Guideline nnG2:
Where a jurisdictional domain has privacy protection requirements as a set of external constraints which are applicable to a specific sector (public versus private, per industry sector, etc.), or type of business transaction, this needs to be specified.

6.3.4   Individual Accessibility

A third increasingly common minimum external constraint of a public policy nature that needs to be taken into account in modelling (electronic) business transactions through re-useable business objects, are those which are categorized as accessibility requirements in the form of either (1) rights of individuals in their use of information technologies at the human interface; and/or (2) those providing goods or service in general or in particular to ensure that the provisioning of the same does not discriminate against or provides for participation by "non-

3879 typical" users, i.e. those persons with an impairment or disability of some kinds, who require
3880 some form of adaptive semantics and technologies to participate in a business transaction, i.e.
3881 "individual accessibility". Here "accessibility" pertains to ensuring that goods or services
3882 being provided in (electronic) business transactions that, in the making of the commitments of
3883 the parties, the IT systems utilized are capable of supporting people with impairments or
3884 disabilities.

3885

3886 Jurisdictional domains often specify human accessibility requirements as being (1) of a
3887 generic nature and applicable irrespective of the goals of a business transaction and the
3888 commitments being entered into among the participating parties, (e.g., as part of basic human
3889 rights, as part of its constitution, etc.); and/or (2) as applicable to a particular sector, (e.g., e-
3890 government, education, etc.). Particular human accessibility requirements also exist at the UN
3891 member state's sub-division level, (e.g., a state, province, länder, etc.), at the regional level,
3892 (e.g., the European Union)[36].

3893

3894 Here disabilities can be of either a functional or cognitive nature.

3895

3896 "Individual accessibility" is defined as:

3897

3898 **_individual accessibility:_** _set of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** as_
3899 _rights of an **individual** with disabilities to be able to utilize **IT systems** at the human,_
3900 _i.e., user, interface and the concomitant obligation of a seller to provide such adaptive_
3901 _technologies._

3902

3903 _NOTE [to be added, if required]_

3904

3905 Examples of disabilities in the form of functional and cognitive limitations include:

3906

3907 ➢ people who are blind;
3908 ➢ people with low vision;
3909 ➢ people with colour blindness;
3910 ➢ people who are hard of hearing or deaf, i.e., are hearing impaired;
3911 ➢ people with physical disabilities;
3912 ➢ people with language or cognitive disabilities.

3913

3914 It is noted that language and cognitive disabilities are very difficult to specify and thus model
3915 as human interface requirements[37], but often it is possible to do so. They include mental
3916 retardation, lack of short term memory, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dysgraphia, auditory and
3917 perceptual disabilities, cognitive disorganization, and visual perceptual disabilities.[38]

---

[36]The United Nations has an Overview of International Frameworks for Disability Legislation available at
<<http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/enable/disother.htm>>.

[37]Here Annex A in ISO/IEC 5218:2004 "Codes representing the human sexes" titled " Annex A(Informative) Annex A
(Informative) — Codes for the representation of the human sexes supporting (linguistic) cultural adaptability
Annexe A (Informative) — Codes de représentation des sexes humains supportant l'adaptabilité culturelle (linguistique)".

[38]See further the US National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroh resources on dyslexia at
<http://www.ninds.nkh.gov/healthandmedical/disorders/dyslexiadoc.htm. See also the "IMS Guidelines for Developing
Accessible Learning Applications", Version 1.0 White Paper, 2002-06-22 (publicly available via http://www.ims.org) as well as
other IMS documents containing very useful information and IT systems specifications for individual accessibility requirements

3918
3919 Nevertheless, unless a human disability(ies) of an individual is of the nature where the
3920 jurisdictional domain considers or declares the individual to be "incompetent", i.e., not able to
3921 make a commitment as a party to a business transaction, from an external constraints
3922 perspective, there is a need to be able to support human accessibility requirements.
3923
3924 As such in the development of human interface equivalents (HIEs) for an ID code or a
3925 semantic identifier, these also include those HIEs of a nature to ensure individual
3926 accessibility[39].
3927
3928
3929 6.3.5   Human Rights

3930
3931 The three primitive public policy requirements identified above have as a common thread that
3932 they apply to Persons in their role as an individual engaged as a "buyer" (or "consumer") in a
3933 business transaction. There are other public policy requirements which may need to be
3934 supported of a "human rights" nature in modelling a business transaction. Here in the context
3935 of "cultural adaptability" as the third strategic direction of ISO/IEC JTC1 for its standards
3936 development[40], other public policy requirements which may need to be incorporated into the
3937 specification and re-use of business objects include:
3938
3939   ➢   the UN "Universal Declaration of Human Rights" (1948);
3940
3941   ➢   the UN "Universal Declaration of Rights of Persons belonging to National or Ethnic,
3942   Religious and Linguistic Minorities";
3943
3944   ➢   the UN "Universal Declaration of Cultural Diversity" (Paris, November, 2001); and,
3945
3946   ➢   others?
3947
3948
3949
3950 6.4   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AND IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3951
3952 It is a common requirement for a jurisdictional domain to require that a specific identification
3953 system to be utilized with respect to the identification of the good(s), service(s), and/or right(s)
3954 forming an explicitly shared goal of the business transaction being modelled.
3955
3956 **Rule nnn:**
3957 **When an external constraint of a jurisdictional domain requires use of a specific**
3958 **identification system with respect to a Person identity (rPi) and/or with respect to a**
3959 **good, service and/or right, pertaining to the business transaction being modelled as**
3960 **scenarios and scenario components as re-useable business objects, such modelling shall**
3961 **be done in a manner which supports the requirement of the identification system**

---

from an "e-learning" perspective .

[39] Table 1 in Annex A of ISO 5218:2004 provides an example of an IT-enabled approach to supporting individual accessibility. It has been reproduced in Annex D.

[40]The other two strategic directions of ISO/IEC JTC1 for standards development are "portability" and "interoperability".

3962 **referenced.**
3963
3964 *Guideline nnnG1:*
3965 *Wherever possible existing international for identification of Persons, i.e., as individuals,*
3966 *organizations and/or public administrations (including those of "organization Person")*
3967 *should be utilized*.
3968
3969 Such key standards for the unambiguous identification of Persons include ISO/IEC 6532,
3970 ISO/IEC 7501 and ISO/IEC 7812[41].
3971
3972 *Guideline nnnG2:*
3973 *Where the information bundles or semantic components pertain to a material or virtual*
3974 *object existing standards in use for identification of the same should be utilized and*
3975 *specified.*
3976
3977 Examples here include the international standards of ISO/IEC JTC1/SC31 "Automatic
3978 identification and data capture techniques" pertaining to the ubiquitous use of bar codes (such
3979 as found in the ISO/IEC 15416, 15417, 15418, 15419, 15420, 15921, 15923, 15924, 19526,
3980 15934, 15438, 15459, 18000 series, etc., standards)[42].
3981
3982 Many, if not most, of the identifiers for the components in a business transaction are of the
3983 nature of a "composite identifier". A "composite identifier" is defined as:
3984
3985 *composite identifier: identifier (in a **business transaction**) functioning as a single*
3986 *unique **identifier** consisting of one or more other **identifiers**, and/or one or more*
3987 *other **data elements**, whose inter-working are **rule**-based.*

3988 *NOTE 1 Identifiers (in business transactions) are for the most part composite*
3989 *identifiers.*

3990 *NOTE 2 The rules governing the structure and working of a composite identifier*
3991 *should be specified.*

3992 *NOTE 3 Most widely used composite identifiers consist of the combinations of:*

3993 *- the ID of the overall identification/numbering schema, (e.g., ISO/IEC 6532,*
3994 *ISO/IEC 7812, ISO/IEC 7506, UPC/EAN, ITU-T E.164, etc.), which is*
3995 *often assumed;*

3996 *- the ID of the issuing organization (often based on a block numeric*
3997 *numbering schema); and,*

3998 *- the ID of the entities forming part of members of the coded domain of each*
3999 *issuing organization.*

---

[41] See further in ISO/IEC `5944-1:2002, its *Annex D (Informative) Unambiguous identification of entities in (electronic)*
business transactions.

[42] The example provided is illustrative only. There are standards for the unambiguous identification of digital objects in
standards of ISO/IEC JTC1 SC02, SC17, SC27, SC29, SC31, SC32, SC35, SC36 and SC37, as well as in the form of
written and multimedia materials of ISO TC46, (e.g., ISBNs, ISSNs, etc.), TC68, TC104, TC154, TC201, TC211, TC215.

4000
4001
4002   6.5   JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS
4003
4004   A key characteristic of jurisdictional domains is that:
4005
4006   (1)   where they are geopolitical nature and issue laws, regulations, codes, etc., the
4007   implementation of such external constraints includes of a particular perspective on the
4008   real world and from that perspective develop predefined and structured a classification
4009   system which is to be utilized whenever that particular external constraint applies to
4010   the business transaction;
4011
4012   (2)   where they are of focused and established with respect to goods, services and/or right,
4013   by subject or discipline, etc., they, almost invariable, have a classification system for
4014   the domain which they govern and their rulebase applies to.
4015
4016   For the purposes of this standard, "classification system" is defined as:
4017
4018   *classification system: systematic identification and arrangement of **business***
4019   *activities and/or **scenario components** into categories according to logically*
4020   *structured conventions, methods and procedural rules as specified in a*
4021   *classification schema.*
4022
4023   *NOTE 1   The classification code or number often serves as a semantic identifier*
4024   *(SI) for which one or more human interface equivalents exist.*
4025
4026   *NOTE 2   The rules of a classification schema governing the operation of a*
4027   *classification system at times lead to the use of ID codes which have an intelligence*
4028   *built into them, (e.g., in the structure of the ID, the manner in which it can be*
4029   *parsed, etc. Here the use of block-numeric numbering schemas is an often used*
4030   *convention.*
4031
4032   [adapted from ISO 15489-1:2001 (3.5)]
4033
4034   **Rule nnn:**
4035   **Where an external constraint of a jurisdictional domain requires the use of a specific**
4036   **classification system and the same forms part of the business transaction being**
4037   **modelled, or as an identifiable and registered scenario component, i.e., as a re-useable**
4038   **business object, this shall be done in a manner which supports the requirements of the**
4039   **classification system being referenced.**
4040
4041   **Rule nnn:**
4042   **Where a classification system uses identifiers for each distinct entry,[43] (with the**
4043   **associated semantics in that classification system), such identifiers (or "composite**
4044   **identifiers") shall be utilized as well as their structure in modelling a scenario or**
4045   **scenario component.**
4046

---

[43] It is assumed that a classification system utilizes a unique identifier for each entry in that classification system. It is
also assumed that where the classification system utilizes more than one language that it provides the HIEs for that entry
in each of the languages which it supports.

4047 In a classification system, the identifier for each distinct entry is often of the nature of a
4048 "composite" identifier representing a block-numeric coding approach, a hierarchical approach,
4049 etc. The use of such composite identifiers is very prevalent where the source authority as a
4050 jurisdictional domain (or private sector organization) has more than one official (or working)
4051 language. Here the (composite) identifier of a classification system (considered in e-business
4052 to be a Registration Schema) forms part of the IT interface equivalent with which are
4053 associated HIEs in multiple languages.
4054
4055 The same real world entity can and is "classified" and assigned different identifiers in various
4056 classification systems. The ID of a real world entity in one classification system may well be
4057 not appropriate for use in another context.
4058
4059 For example, Annex I provides an example of the classification of a real world object, i.e., a
4060 "potato" as classified in the context of the WCO's "Harmonized System Nomenclature".
4061 Within the context of another classification system perspective, (e.g., agriculture,
4062 environment, etc.), the same "potato" may well be assigned a different identification[44].
4063
4064
4065 6.6 JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS AND THE COMPONENTS OF A BUSINESS
4066 TRANSACTION
4067
4068 **6.6.1 Introduction**
4069
4070 Clause 6 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 introduced three primary components of a business
4071 transaction; namely:
4072
4073 (1) the Person Component;
4074 (2) the Process Component; and,
4075 (3) the Data Component.
4076
4077 Clauses 6.2 through 6.5 above identified principle requirements of jurisdictional domains with
4078 respect to these primary components of a business transaction. They identify some of the
4079 more common, i.e., primitive, types of requirements which jurisdictional domains impose on
4080 (electronic) business transactions depending on the nature of the parties involved, and the goal
4081 of the business transaction in terms of the good, services and/or right being exchanged.
4082
4083 On the whole, external constraints are specified in writing particularly where their source is a
4084 jurisdictional domain. Jurisdictional domains as the primary source of external constraints
4085 prescribe, limit, govern or specify any aspect of a business transaction including:
4086
4087 ➢ any aspect of the Person Component;
4088
4089 ➢ any aspect of the Process Component; and/or,
4090
4091 ➢ any aspect of the Data Component
4092
4093 and modelling the same as re-useable business objects in scenarios, scenario components

---

[44] There is a very close linkage between classification systems and ISO standards for the construction of a thesaurus. It is
recommended that users of this standard familiarize themselves with the following two standards; namely (1) ISO 2788;
and, (2) ISO 5964. {See further Clause 2 "Normative References"}

4094   and/or or scenario attributes.
4095
4096
4097   **6.6.2   Person Component**
4098
4099   **6.6.2.1 Introduction**
4100
4101   Clause 6.2.2 in ISO/IEC 15944-1 provided definitions and rules for *"Person, personae,*
4102   *identification and person signature"*. Clause 6.2.3 provided the definitions and rules for
4103   *"Person - identity and authentication"*. The purpose of this Clause in Part 5 is to build on
4104   these rules and definitions from an external constraints requirements perspective.
4105
4106   It does so by focusing on two key areas where the requirements of jurisdictional domain as a
4107   key source of external constraints on:
4108
4109   ➤   the specification of a role qualification of a Person in a business transaction; and,
4110
4111   ➤   the formation, use of registration and/or recognition of personae of Persons.
4112
4113
4114   **6.6.2.2 Role Qualification of a Person**
4115
4116   The Open-edi Reference Model and especially Part 1 of this multipart standard in its Clause
4117   8.4 "Rules for the specification of Open-edi roles and rule attributes" noted the need to be
4118   able to support role qualification of a Person.
4119
4120   Here from an internal constraints perspective, buyers and sellers are free to specify any role
4121   qualification on the parties to be involved in a business transaction. Examples here include
4122   the use of an agent, a third party, whether one only deals with wholesalers, with buyers in a
4123   specified geographic area, or even in a specified jurisdictional domain, etc.
4124
4125   However, it is a common occurrence for jurisdictional domains to state external constraints
4126   which govern, if not prescribe, a role qualification(s) for Persons as parties to a business
4127   transaction.
4128
4129   **Rule nnn:**
4130   **Any external constraint of a jurisdictional domain which governs, limits or qualifies a**
4131   **Person, a Person sub-type, any role qualification, etc., with respect to a business**
4132   **transaction of a particular nature shall be specified unambiguously and in a manner so**
4133   **as to be able to be modelled using an OeDT.**
4134
4135   The application and implementation of this rule will result in scenarios and scenario
4136   components for which role qualifications are predefined.
4137
4138   Here it is noted that the rules which govern the external constraints of a jurisdictional
4139   domain may very well specify the nature and source of the recognized Person identity (rPi).
4140   For example, where a business transaction involves or requires the participation of a
4141   "professional", it is assumed that the party involved is a bona fide member of that profession
4142   in that jurisdictional domain thus having an rPi from a recognized Source Authority. Often
4143   such role qualifications are known as "licensed Persons", (e.g., physicians, custom brokers,

4144   transporters, notaries, property or real estate agents, licensed brokers, etc.)[45].

4145

4146

4147   **6.6.2.3** <u>**Personae as Legally Recognized Names (LRNs)**</u>

4148

4149   In modelling business transactions involving <u>internal constraints only</u>, buyers and sellers are
4150   free to choose and negotiate the nature of the Person identities, especially the persona
4151   utilized. From a seller's perspective, the buyer can even be "mickey mouse"[46] (as long as the
4152   payment for the good or services is secure, i.e., like a cash payment).

4153

4154   The two Clauses 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 recognized that a Person can have
4155   multiple personae[47], i.e., name representations, and associated identifiers for use in the
4156   context of different business transactions and their governing rules. As such, a Person can
4157   and does have multiple "Person identities", i.e., unique combinations of a persona and an
4158   identifier. When utilized in a business transaction, a Person identity becomes a "recognized
4159   Person identity (rPi)", basically because such an activity is based on commitments made
4160   among the parties involved.

4161

4162   A common requirement of jurisdictional domains is that it imposes rules as external
4163   constraints on the formation and assignment of personae, i.e., names of a Person, as well as
4164   use of the same in specified contexts and roles.

4165

4166   It is a common requirement in business transactions for the parties involved to utilize a
4167   persona which is recognized as having a legal status of some kind. Further, external
4168   constraints of a jurisdictional domain often specify and require the use of a specified persona
4169   of a Person which has a legal status of some kind and is recognized as such by all parties
4170   concerned in a business transaction, i.e., is a "legally recognized name" (LRN), defined as
4171   follows:

4172

4173   ***legally recognized name (LRN): persona*** *associated with a role of a* ***Person***
4174   *recognized as having legal status and so recognized in a* ***jurisdictional domain*** *as*

---

[45] See further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause 8.4 "*Rules for specification of Open-edi roles and role attributes*", and Clause 10.2 *"Requirements in OeDTs for roles"*.

[46]On "anonymity", see further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause D.5.2 "Anonymity" in Annex D titled "*Existing standards for the unambiguous identification of Persons in business transactions (organizations and individuals) and some common policy and implementation considerations*". In addition, one can purchase a "prepaid value card" (magnetic stripe or "chip" based) and utilize it in the role of "buyer" in an e-business transaction having the specified good or service delivered to any location anywhere in the world as specified via a (physical or electronic) address.

[47]While "organizations" and "public administrations (as sub-types of Person) are limited by external constraints with respect to the variant personae they can use, no such constraints apply to individuals in the number of variant personae they can and do utilize in electronic business transactions. An increasing trend of individuals in utilizing the Internet is: (1) that of utilizing pseudonyms; and, (2) that of utilizing numbers to represent their phonetic alphabet base equivalents, (e.g., "4" = for) or Latin-1 characters as abbreviations for their meaning, (e.g., "U" = "you", "R" = "are, etc.).

Further, since many Internet-based services allow one to register and use their services for free (in large part because they are based on "advertising" driven business models), the variant forms of personae that a single individual may and does use on the Internet can be numerous. Here an increasing trend is that of the use by individuals of pseudonyms, i.e., a personae of a "fictional" nature, which may well have no link or bear any resemblance to any variant form of their actual name, i.e., they are not based on one (or more) of any of their existing legally recognized names (LRNs).

4175	*accepted or assigned in compliance with the **rules** applicable of that **jurisdictional***
4176	***domain**, i.e., as governing the **coded domain** of which the LRN is a member.*
4177	
4178	*NOTE 1: A LRN may be of a general nature and thus be available for general use in*
4179	*commitment exchange or may arise from the application of a particular law,*
4180	*regulation, program or service of a jurisdictional domain and thus will have a*
4181	*specified use in commitment exchange.*
4182	
4183	*NOTE 2: The process of establishment of a LRN is usually accompanied by the*
4184	*assignment of a unique identifier*
4185	
4186	*NOTE 3: A LRN is usually a registry entry in a register established by the*
4187	*jurisdictional domain (usually by a specified public administration within that*
4188	*jurisdictional domain) for the purpose of applying the applicable rules and*
4189	*registering and recording LRNs (and possible accompanying unique identifiers*
4190	*accordingly).*
4191	
4192	*NOTE 4: A Person may have more than one LRN (and associated LRN identifier).*
4193	
4194	**Rule nnn:**
4195	**A LRN may have both a long, i.e., complete, persona, or a short, i.e., truncated,**
4196	**persona.**
4197	
4198	The rules of a specific act or regulation of a jurisdictional domain governing the registration
4199	of a LRN often place little or no restriction on the number of characters, i.e., length, for that
4200	persona of a Person. (These at times are referred to as the long form and short form).
4201	However, IT-systems may require or set limits on the length of the persona of a Person it is
4202	able to support[48]. Such short forms are commonly referred to as a "truncated name". Where
4203	this is the case, rules exist for truncation of names in the applicable act or regulation.
4204	International standards with truncated names also have rules for truncation. A prime and
4205	most relevant example here is ISO/IEC 7501-3 which has detailed rules and examples for the
4206	truncation of names of individuals[49].
4207	
4208	**Rule nnn:**
4209	**The formation of a LRN of an incorporated organization, i.e., a legal person, is**
4210	**governed by the rules of the jurisdictional domain in which it is incorporated,**
4211	**registered and recognized as such.**
4212	
4213	*Guideline nnnG1:*
4214	*When a jurisdictional domain agrees to establish a legal person, it usually assigns a*
4215	*unique identifier, i.e., ID Code, for that entity as a mandatory element of such an*
4216	*identification process as part of the Registration Schema (RS) of it being the Registration*

---

[48]A prime example is the maximum length of the name of a Person identity card. {See for example, the applicable rules here of ISO/IEC 7812:2000 *"Identification cards - Identification of issuers"*. For a brief summary of this standard in an e-business context, see Annex D.4.2.3 "(Global) Unambiguous identification of "Buyers and Sellers in ISO/IEC 7812" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.

[49]See further the multipart ISO/IEC 7501 standard *"Identification cards - machine readable travel documents"*. For a brief summary of the multipart ISO/IEC 7501 standard in an e-business context, see Annex D.4.2.4 *"(Global) Unambiguous Identification of individuals - ISO/IEC 7501"* in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.

4217 *Authority (RA).*

4218

4219 *Guideline nnnG2:*
4220 *Where the jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, an incorporated*
4221 *organization may have equivalent LRN in each official language, i.e., as HIEs, associated*
4222 *with its identifier.*

4223

4224 On the whole, the name of an incorporated entity, i.e., legal person, is unique within the
4225 jurisdictional domain <u>within</u> which it is registered and officially recognized. Corporate
4226 names can consist of characters, numbers or may be combinations of the same. Another type
4227 of LRN of an organization can be a trademark which at times is also utilized as a persona of
4228 the trademark holder.

4229

4230 **Rule nnn:**
4231 **The establishment and representation of name(s) of a public administration, i.e., its**
4232 **personae, is determined by the jurisdictional domain of which it is part.**

4233

4234 *Guideline nnnG1:*
4235 *A public administration of a jurisdictional domain may or may not have a unique*
4236 *identifier of the nature of an ID Code within its Registration Schema (RS).*

4237

4238 *Guideline nnnG2:*
4239 *If the jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, the public*
4240 *administration may have equivalent LRNs in each official language.*

4241

4242 *Guideline nnnG3:*
4243 *A public administration may have both a long, i.e., complete, formal LRN as well as a*
4244 *short form LRN.*

4245

4246 For example, ISO 3166-1 provides an example of both the "official name" and the "short
4247 form" of countries.

4248

4249 **Rule nnn:**
4250 **The personae of an individual shall include at least one LRN in order to confirm the**
4251 **existence of that individual as a "natural person", i.e., the birth certificate name (or a**
4252 **similar name)[50].**

4253

4254 **Rule nnn:**
4255 **The establishment and representation of an individual, i..e, its personae, is determined**
4256 **by the role and context of that individual within a jurisdictional domain, i.e., as**
4257 **controlled by a regulator and the associated public administration.**

4258

4259 *Guideline nnnG1:*
4260 *Each public administration, acting on behalf of a regulator, may and does have different*
4261 *rules as to which personae it will accept as being a legally recognized name for an*
4262 *individual and registered as such in the specific context and associated rulebase which it*
4263 *administers.*

---

[50]While the common foundation document for the registration of the existence of an individual is the birth certificate, procedures exist for the establishment of a LRN for adopted children, foundlings, etc.

4264
4265 *Guideline nnnG2:*
4266 ***An individual, may and likely will have multiple and at times quite different LRN and***
4267 ***associated different unique identifiers.***
4268
4269 Examples here include differences among a birth name, currently common use name, a
4270 change in surname (due to marriage or legal name change), etc. A transliteration of an
4271 individual's birth name from one language into another language especially where different
4272 scripts are involved.
4273
4274
4275 **6.6.2.4 Truncation of a Persona**
4276
4277 In many, if not most, jurisdictional domains, there is no legal limit on the length, i.e.,
4278 characters, of the persona by which a Person wishes to be known and thus identified by in a
4279 business transaction. At times, depending on the culture, naming convention of the
4280 jurisdictional domain, the need to provide a distinctive name (from a marketing perspective
4281 along with an acronym), the name of a Person (as individual, organization and/or public
4282 administration) may be very short or very long. Both the long form and short form may be
4283 legally recognized names (LRNs). For example, a legally recognized name for an
4284 incorporated Person as an organization may have both a formally registered (long) corporate
4285 name as well as a short corporate name (at times trademarked)[51].
4286
4287 However, in the application and implementation of a business transaction especially those
4288 involving the use of EDI and/or IT systems, it is necessary (and often required by the ISO
4289 standards utilized)[52] to place a restriction or limit on the number of characters which are
4290 permitted to be utilized for a persona.
4291
4292 As such, "truncation" is defined as:
4293
4294   **truncation***: **rule-base process**, explicitly stated, for shortening an existing **name** of*
4295   *an **entity** to fit within a predefined maximum length (of characters)..*
4296
4297   *NOTE   Truncation may be required for the use of names in IT systems, electronic*
4298   *data interchange (EDI), the use of labels in packaging, in the formation of a Person*
4299   *identity (Pi), etc.*
4300
4301 The application of a truncation process to a name of a Person is defined as:
4302
4303   **truncated name***: short form of a **name** or **persona** of a **Person** resulting from the*
4304   *application of a **rule-based truncation process.***
4305
4306 Not all truncated names or persona representations are recognized from a jurisdictional
4307 domain perspective (even though they may well be from an internal constraints perspective).
4308 Consequently, it is necessary to qualify a truncated persona of a Person from an external
4309 constraints perspective as required by one or more "jurisdictional domains, i.e., as a "truncated

---

[51] For example, a long name of "International Business Machines Inc." and a short (trademarked) name of IBM®; or a
long name of "Information Management Services Inc." and a short trademarked name of "INFOMAN®".
[52] Project Editors' are to supply a footnote containing examples of ISO or ISO/IEC standards which require "truncation of
a persona".

4310   recognized name" which is defined as:
4311
4312   **truncated recognized name (TRN): truncated name**, *i.e.*, **persona**, *of a* **Person**
4313   *which has the properties of a* **legally recognized name (LRN)**.
4314
4315   *NOTE 1 Truncated recognized name(s) may be required for use in machine-*
4316   *readable travel documents, (e.g., passports or visas), identity tokens, drivers'*
4317   *licenses, medicare cards, etc.).*
4318
4319   *NOTE 2 The source of a truncated recognized name may be a legally recognized*
4320   *name.*
4321
4322
4323   **6.6.3   Process Component**
4324
4325
4329
4330   **6.6.4 Data Component**
4331
4332   **6.6.4.1 General**
4333
4334   There are many categories of external constraints of jurisdictional domains which govern the
4335   management of sets of recorded information not only within a organization or public
4336   administration, but especially in information interchange among Persons. In this standard,
4337   we utilize the construct and concept of a "set of recorded information (SRI)" to serve as a
4338   neutral bridge or construct:
4339
4340   ➢ between information management policies, organization of recorded information
4341   under the control of a Person from an internal behaviour perspective and that which it
4342   interchanges as an Open-edi party with other parties involved in a business
4343   transaction; and,
4344
4345   ➢ between the requirements of a jurisdictional domain on a Person, which is subject to
4346   the same with respect to the management, access, and/or use of the recorded
4347   information under the control of that Person.
4348
4349   In this context, a "set of recorded information (SRI)" is defined as:
4350
4351   **set of recorded information (SRI): recorded information** *of an* **organization** *or*
4352   **public administration**, *which is under the control of the same and which is treated as*
4353   *a unit in its information life cycle.*
4354
4355   *NOTE 1 A SRI can be a physical or digital document, a record, a file, etc., that can*
4356   *be read, perceived or heard by a person or computer system or similar device.*
4357
4358   *NOTE 2 A SRI is a unit of recorded information that is unambiguously defined in the*
4359   *context of the business goals of the organization, i.e., a semantic component.*
4360

4361   *NOTE 3 A SRI can be self-standing (atomic), or a SRI can consist of a bundling of*
4362   *two or more SRIs into another SRI. Both types can exist simultaneously within the*
4363   *information management systems of an organization.*
4364
4365 An example of a set of recorded information here would be all the Information Bundles (IBs)
4366 (and their Semantic Components (SCs)) forming part of the recorded information exchanged
4367 among the parties to a business transaction. Another example would be that combination of
4368 IBs (and their SCs) required for audit control, for evidentiary purposes or as specified in a
4369 particular legislative or regulatory requirement.
4370
4371 Many of these information management and interchange requirements arising from external
4372 constraints are already identified under Clause 6.5.3 "External Constraints" in ISO/IEC
4373 15944-1:2002. These include confidentiality, integrity, use of notaries or third parties,
4374 specified presentations, etc.
4375
4376 One such external constraint of an information management and interchange nature which is
4377 noted several times and as an attribute of Open-edi scenarios and that of scenario
4378 components is that of "records retention"[53].
4379
4380
4381 **6.6.4.2 <u>Record Retention</u>**
4382
4383 As stated in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 records retention requirements need to be specified:
4384
4385   ➢   in the scoping of an Open-edi scenario, (e.g., as a Post-actualization requirement, or a
4386   Data Component requirement);
4387
4388   ➢   as an attribute of an Information Bundle, (e.g., for specifying internal constraints).
4389   {See Clause 8.5.2.8 and Rule 140; and, for external constraints, see Clause 8.5.2.9
4390   and Rule 141}.
4391
4392 A very common external constraint of jurisdictional domains is that of requiring Persons to
4393 retain for a specified period of time sets of recorded information on their activities
4394 particularly those which involve the making of commitments with other parties, (e.g., in a
4395 business transaction). As stated in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (p.53) *"there may be retention*
4396 *requirements for a specified time period for defined sets of recorded information, i.e., as one*
4397 *or more predefined groupings of Information Bundles".*
4398
4399 Further, a common requirement of external constraints of a public policy nature is that they
4400 mandate records retention (and deletion) requirements, (e.g., consumer protection, privacy
4401 protection, etc.).
4402
4403 In order to bridge legal, operational, public policy and IT perspectives, records retention is
4404 defined as in an Open-edi context[54] as:

---

[53]Another common requirement is that of security services. Here many ISO/IEC and ITU standards already exist of a FSV nature which facilitates the specification and implementation of the same based on BOV requirements.

[54] Multiple definitions exist for "records retention" within a single jurisdictional domain as well as among jurisdictional domains, professional organizations, etc. In order to differentiate the concept of "records retention" within the context of e-business, e-government, etc., a unique label or term has been invented/coined.

4405
4406   ***Open-edi records retention (OeRR):*** *specification of a period of time that a **set of***
4407   ***recorded information*** *must be kept by a **Person** in order to meet operational, legal,*
4408   *regulatory, fiscal or other requirements as specified in the **external constraints (or***
4409   ***internal constraints)** applicable to a **Person** who is a party to a **business***
4410   ***transaction**.*
4411
4412 It is important to be able to specify which of the parties to a business transaction is
4413 responsible for retention of IBs or the complete set of recorded information. Records
4414 retention requirements of jurisdictional domains have conditions. The basic options here are
4415 identified in the following coded domain.
4416

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn **Codes Representing Specification of Records Retention Responsibility**				
IT Interface			**Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form**	
Coded Domain ID	**Table ID**	**ID Code**	**ISO English**	**ISO French**
15944-5	nn	00	other	autre[55]
15944-5	nn	01	seller is responsible	
15944-5	nn	02	buyer is responsible	
15944-5	nn	03	seller and buyer are both responsible	
15944-5	nn	04	buyer shall specify to seller what IB to retain, (e.g., order number, transaction number, etc.)	
15944-5	nn	05	seller and buyer shall use a common third party, (e.g., a notary)	
15944-5	nn	06	regulator is responsible	
15944-5	nn	07	regulator and seller are responsible	
15944-5	nn	08	regulator and buyer are responsible	
15944-5	nn	09	regulator, buyer and seller are all responsible	
15944-5	nn	10	regulator mandates the involvement of a (role) qualified or designated third party, i.e., on behalf of seller, buyer and regulator.	
15944-5	nn	98	not known	inconnu
15944-5	nn	99	not applicable	sans objet

---

[55]The missing French text will be added during the FCD ballot stage.

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn				
Codes Representing Specification of Records Retention Responsibility				
IT Interface			**Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form**	
Coded Domain ID	**Table ID**	**ID Code**	**ISO English**	**ISO French**

4417
4418 NOTE: Should there be a requirement for additional conditions for the specification of
4419 records retention responsibilities these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this
4420 standard or in the next edition of this standard.
4421
4422 On the whole, the greater and specific the external constraint governing the nature of the
4423 good, service or right being transacted the more extensive and specific the records retention
4424 requirements, (e.g., a business transaction involving radioactive isotopes (for medical
4425 purposes) requires records retention of a much more detail nature than that for aspirin).
4426
4427 The reverse of records retention is "disposition". Disposition is an authorized action to
4428 remove, i.e., alienate, a set of recorded information, from under the control of a Person and
4429 thereby extinguishing ownership and accountability. In the context of this standard, "Open-
4430 edi disposition" is defined as:
4431
4432   ***Open-edi disposition: process*** *governing the implementation of formally approved*
4433   *records retention, destruction (or expungement) or transfer of **recorded information***
4434   *under the control of a **Person** which are documented in disposition authorities or*
4435   *similar instruments.*
4436
4437   [adapted from ISO 15489-1:2001 (3.9)]
4438
4439 There are basically a limited number of disposal actions. These are identified in the
4440 following coded domain.
4441

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn Codes Representing Disposition of Recorded Information				
IT Interface			**Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form**	
Coded Domain ID	**Table ID**	**ID Code**	**ISO English**	**ISO French**
15944-5	nn	00	other	autre[56]
15944-5	nn	01	destruction or expungement	
15944-5	nn	02	transfer to another organization	
15944-5	nn	03	transfer to an archive (for historical and research	

---

[56]The missing French text will be added at the FCD stage.

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn Codes Representing Disposition of Recorded Information				
IT Interface			**Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form**	
Coded Domain ID	**Table ID**	**ID Code**	**ISO English**	**ISO French**
			purposes)	
15944-5	nn	98	not known	inconnu
15944-5	nn	99	not applicable	sans objet

4442
4443 NOTE: Should there be a requirement for additional conditions for the specification of
4444 records retention responsibilities these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this
4445 standard or in the next edition of this standard.
4446
4447 It is common external constraints of jurisdictional domains that a Person is required to retain
4448 sets of recorded information for a specified period of time. This is even more so where the
4449 recorded information pertains to a business transaction (and particularly where the buyer is
4450 an individual.
4451
4452 [jk to complete]
4453
4454 External constraints of a records retention nature have requirements which specify (1) when
4455 a retention requirement is to start, i.e., a limited number of triggers; and, (2) then a specified
4456 (minimum) retention period. On the whole, records retention requirements are triggered by
4457 an action or event. The basic conditions here from an external constraints perspective for
4458 "retention triggers" are limited. The most common ones are presented in the following coded
4459 domain.
4460
4461

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn Codes Representing Retention Triggers				
IT Interface			**Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form**	
Coded Domain ID	**Table ID**	**ID Code**	**ISO English**	**ISO French**
15944-5	nn	00	other	autre[57]
15944-5	nn	01	Start required retention period at date/time recorded information was received, created or collected	
15944-5	nn	02	Start required retention period from date of last action use	
15944-5	nn	03		

---

[57] The missing French text will be developed during the FCD ballot stage.

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn Codes Representing Retention Triggers				
IT Interface			Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form	
Coded Domain ID	Table ID	ID Code	ISO English	ISO French
15944-5	nn	98	not known	inconnu
15944-5	nn	99	not applicable	sans objet

4462

4463 NOTE: Should there be a requirement for additional conditions for the specification of
4464 records retention responsibilities these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this
4465 standard or in the next edition of this standard.

4466
4467
4468 6.6.4.3 **State Changes**

4469
4470 A key characteristic of Open-edi is that "**parties control and maintain their states**". {See
4471 Clause 5.4, ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002}. As such, it is important to know whether or not the
4472 value of an Information Bundle (IB) (or one of its Semantic Components (SCs) interchanged
4473 among parties to a business transaction is allowed to be changed during any stage in the
4474 process component. **Knowing whether or not state changes are allowed for a specific IB**
4475 **or SC is important for the management of state description and automated change**
4476 **management of the state machines of the parties involved in an electronic business**
4477 **transaction.**

4478
4479 This is a requirement which also exists in modelling business transactions involving internal
4480 constraints only. However, those which exist here are likely to be a sub-set of those which
4481 arise from external constraints.

4482
4483 A related issue is that of "What happens to recorded information which existed prior to a state
4484 change being made"? It is important for parties to a business transaction to know this. In
4485 summary, two attributes are required to specify state change of data. They are:

4486
4487 ➢ number of state changes allowed, if any; and,

4488
4489 ➢ store change type.

4490
4491 The inter-working of these two attributes, i.e., as codes in two coded domains, covers the
4492 various combinations of state changes in the data value for each IB and SC as well as what
4493 actions are required with respect to both "new" and "old" data including those required for
4494 information life cycle management (ILCM) within an organization, audit trains, evidentiary
4495 requirements and any external constraints of this nature of jurisdictional domains.

4496

ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn
Codes for Specifying State Changes Allowed for the Values of Information Bundles and Semantic Components

IT Interface			Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic – Written Form	
Coded Domain ID	Table ID	ID Code	ISO English	ISO French
15944-5	nn	00	No state change allowed (default)	[58]
15944-5	nn	01	One state change allowed	
15944-5	nn	02	Two state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	03	Three state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	04	Four state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	05	Five state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	06	Six state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	07	Seven state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	08	Eight state changes allowed	
15944-5	nn	09	No limit on the number of state changes allowed	

4497

4498 NOTE: Should there be a requirement for additional conditions for the specification of
4499 records retention responsibilities these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this
4500 standard or in the next edition of this standard.

4501

4502 An example of use of Code "0" would be the transaction record ID number as the business
4503 transaction identifier (BTI), {See further Clause 6.6.4.4 below} i.e., the unique ID number
4504 assigned by the seller to an instantiated business transaction. Codes "1", "2", "3", etc., are
4505 used to deal with IBs and SCs pertaining to location information, (e.g., physical or electronic
4506 addresses), price and terms negotiations, the buyer changing its decision on a choice of
4507 options, etc.

4508

4509 An example of an IB (or SC) having a Code "09" with respect to state changes would be in
4510 item tracking in a logistics system (e.g., the seller provides to a buyer a facility to access the
4511 seller or logistic provider system to track the movement of an item to be delivered to the
4512 buyer).

4513

4514 **Rule nnn:**
4515 **An instantiated business transaction shall have one or more IB or SC for which no state**
4516 **changes are permitted. One of these is to serve as the transaction ID number, i.e., a**
4517 **business transaction identifier (BTI), for the instantiated business transaction.**

4518

4519 If a state change is permitted to the original data value of the IB (or its associated SCs)
4520 interchanged among the Persons involved, it is necessary to specify in the business object
4521 being modelled the store change type permitted. The most common, i.e., primitive, store
4522 change types are stated in the coded domain for "Codes Representing Store Change Type".
4523

---

[58]The missing French text will be developed during the FCD ballot stage.

4524
4525

<table>
<tr><td colspan="5" align="center">ISO/IEC 15944-4:nn
Codes Representing Store Change Type</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">IT Interface</td><td colspan="2" align="center">Human Interface Equivalent: Linguistic –
Written Form</td></tr>
<tr><td>Coded
Domain
ID</td><td>Table
ID</td><td>ID
Code</td><td align="center">ISO English</td><td align="center">ISO French</td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>00</td><td>others</td><td>autre[59]</td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>01</td><td>Store new data value and (expunge previous data value)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>02</td><td>Store new data value, expunge previous value with date/time stamp when state change occurred</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>11</td><td>Store new data value and previous data value only</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>12</td><td>Store new data value and previous data value only and add a date/time stamp</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>21</td><td>Store new data value and "nn" previous values maintaining a sequence number of all state changes. Here "nn" must be specified</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>22</td><td>Store new data value and "nn" previous values maintaining a date/time stamp for each state change. Here "nn" must be specified</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>31</td><td>Store new data value and all changes maintaining a sequence number of all state changes</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>32</td><td>Store new data value and all changes, maintain a date/time stamp for each state change</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15944-5</td><td>nn</td><td>99</td><td>Not applicable, i.e., <u>no state change allowed</u></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

4526
4527   NOTE: Should there be a requirement for additional conditions for the specification of

---

[59]The missing French text will be developed during the FCD ballot stage.

4528 records retention responsibilities these can be added via a Technical Corrigenda to this
4529 standard or in the next edition of this standard.
4530
4531 *Guideline nnnGn:*
4532 *It is advised that in modelling scenarios, scenario attributes, roles, information bundles and*
4533 *scenario components that one set the state change code to "0" wherever applicable.*
4534
4535 This Guideline serves to ensure that all parties to a business transaction agree to and have
4536 knowledge of permitted state change to the value of an IB or SC.
4537
4538 One notes that a code "99" here works in tandem with a Code "0" in the previous Coded
4539 Domain. Use of a Code "01" or "02" means that having the previous value only is sufficient.
4540 This is often the case for change in location, (e.g., for physical or electronic address
4541 information). The use of the other codes links to ensuring records of decision, audit trails,
4542 evidentiary requirements and other external constraints which may apply due to the nature of
4543 the business transaction.
4544
4545
4546 **6.6.4.4 Business Transaction Identifier (BTI)**
4547
4548 This standard makes the assumptions that:
4549
4550 (1) any business transaction involving the making of commitments among two or more
4551 Persons requires the specification and support of one or more records retention
4552 requirements the source of which is an external constraint(s) of a jurisdictional
4553 domain(s);
4554
4555 (2) that any number of IBs (and SCs) will be interchanged among the parties to a business
4556 transaction;
4557
4558
4559 (3) that when the negotiations phase of a business process is completed and before the
4560 actualization phase starts in a business, one has a complete and unique "binding"
4561 among the parties involved;
4562
4563 (4) that at this point in the process a unique identifier is assigned to the business
4564 transaction among the parties to the business transaction, where in modelling
4565
4566 ➢ internal constraints only, that the seller assigns the business transaction
4567 identifier (even though the buyer may have provided a purchase order or
4568 similar identification and ID for authorization purposes); and,
4569
4570 ➢ external constraints, the regulator assigns the business transaction identifier
4571 which is either a new identifier or utilizes its existing case file identifier.
4572
4573 Further, in most cases the Person providing the business transaction identifier also provides a
4574 "print-out", in hard copy or soft copy form, of the essential set of recorded information for that
4575 instantiated business transaction record number. While it may be that from an internal
4576 constraints perspective that there are cases where this is not required among the parties
4577 concerned, (e.g., cash only, "all sales are final", barter, etc.), from an external constraints
4578 perspective, it is (on the whole) mandatory that an instantiated business transaction between a

4579 buyer and seller be assigned a unique and unambiguous identifier by the seller, (e.g.,
4580 principally for taxation purposes of various kinds). Further, from an internal constraints
4581 requirements perspective, any business transaction which involves a post-actualization phase,
4582 (e.g., return policy, warranties, etc.), also requires the assignment of a unique ID number for
4583 that business transaction[60].

4584

4585 As such, a "business transaction identifier (BTI) is defined as follows:

4586

4587 **business transaction identifier (BTI): identifier** *assigned by a* **seller** *or a* **regulator** *to*
4588 *an instantiated* **business transaction** *among the* **Persons** *involved.*

4589

4590 *NOTE 1 The identifier assigned by the seller or regulator shall have the properties*
4591 *and behaviours of an "identifier (in a business transaction)".*

4592

4593 *NOTE 2 As an identifier (in a business transaction), a BTI serves as the unique*
4594 *common identifier for all Persons involved for the identification, referencing, retrieval*
4595 *of recorded information, etc., pertaining to the commitments made and the resulting*
4596 *actualization (and post-actualization) of the business transaction agreed to.*

4597

4598 *NOTE 3 A business transaction identifier can be assigned at any time during the*
4599 *planning, identification or negotiation phases but shall be assigned at least prior to the*
4600 *start or during the actualization phase.*

4601

4602 *NOTE 4 As and where required by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), the*
4603 *recorded information associated with the business transaction identifier (BTI) may*
4604 *well require the seller to include other identifiers, (e.g., from a value-added good or*
4605 *service tax, etc., perspective) as assigned by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s).*

4606

4607

4608 6.6.4.5 Date/Time Referencing

4609

4610 *Project Editors' Note(s):*

4611

4612   1. *Time and resource constraints did not permit for the completion of applicable rules*
4613   *and associated text.*

4614

4615   2. *Basically the approach taken is that:*

4616

4617   a. *one must specify the date/time schema to be utilized;*

4618

4619   b. *that any calendar, date/time schema, etc., identified and referenced must be*
4620   *one based on either ISO8601 or ISO 19108; {See Clause 2 "Normative*
4621   *References}*

4622

4623   c. *from an IT systems perspective, the GPS calendar/clock is often utilized, (e.g.,*
4624   *as for financial transactions).*

4625

4626   d. *that deciding on what are "business days" and which days are business days*

---

[60] For example, where a buyer purchases a product as a gift to someone else, the recipient person is likely required to
provide the "bill of sale" with its transaction record ID for purposes of return, exercise of warranty, etc.

4627   *is for each jurisdictional domain to decide.*

4628

4629   3.   *The Project Editors commit themselves to having the draft text for this Clause ready*
4630   *prior to the next meeting of SC32/WG1 (as well as including the same in FCD ballot*
4631   *comments)*

4632

4633

4634   6.7   <<OPEN>>

| 4635 | **7 RULES GOVERNING THE FORMATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF** |
| 4636 | **CATEGORIES OF JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS** |

7 RULES GOVERNING THE FORMATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF CATEGORIES OF JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Rule nnn:

The basic rules for the formation and identification of categories of jurisdictional domains are governed by the Charter of the United Nations and more specifically by the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties[61]

The guiding document for all this is the United Nations Charter Article 102. The Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (Vienna Convention) is relevant as this convention defines a treaty for the purposes of the Secretariat of the UN.

Apart from Article 102 and the Vienna Convention the following documents govern: UNGA Resolutions (beginning with UNGARes 97/1) adopting the "Regulations to give effect to article 102 of the Charter of the UN" which govern the registration system and duties of states and the Secretary General of the UN. These, in turn, are interpreted by various "Notes Verbales" issued by the Legal Counsel to the Secretary General. Further, relevant documents are the Repertory of Practice of the United Nations Organs and the United Nations Treaty Section Handbook, both of which set out the practice of the UN Secretariat article by article. All are available online at the UN website.

7.2 AS SINGLE ENTITIES - UN MEMBER STATES

This clause focuses on a scenario and scenario components incorporating external constraints at the UN member state level, i.e., incorporating external constraints only of a single jurisdictional domain, (e.g., Australia, Canada, China, Finland, Germany, Japan, Korea, UK, USA, etc.)[62].

Rule nnn:

UN member states as peer jurisdictional domains are to be referenced by their 3-digit numeric code as stated by the UN statistical system and provided in Annex C (Normative) of this standard[63].

---

[61] See further "Charter of the United Nations" (as signed 1945 and amended 1965, 1968, and 1973) available at <<http://www.un.org/aboutun/charter/>> and the "Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties" (as signed 1945 and amended 1965, 1968, and 1973) available at <http://www.un.org/law/ilc/texts/treaties.htm>>.

[62] See further Annex C which identifies all UN member states which are the primary jurisdictional domains.

(1) [63] Not all the entities listed in ISO 3166-1 are UN member states, i.e., peer jurisdictional domains. The ones which are not UN member states are identified and listed in Annex J.

(2) It is recognized on noted that many parties in their IT-systems utilize in their applications the complete (or partial) set of codes of the entities enumerated in ISO 3166-1. Any party is free to continue to reference and use all of the ISO 3166-1 codes, and to do so in specified, self-contained applications. Further, various "stand-alone" applications use and will continue to use the 2-alpha "Country code", (e.g., as part of Internet top-level domains, by postal authorities, etc.), or 3-alpha country codes as they see fit.

(3) In the telecommunications sector and financial services sector, (e.g., ISO 8538-based financial transactions messages) the 3-digit numeric codes are utilized.

(4) The whole issue of and problems associated with "country codes" and their inter-working with "language codes" and

4670   As such, one can model business transactions as Open-edi scenarios and scenario
4671   components, and then register, and reference them as business objects for use in a specified
4672   UN member state[64]. Quite often, the external constraints of a specific e-business protocol in
4673   one jurisdictional domain have much in common with those of other jurisdictional domains.
4674   As such, buyers or sellers as well as e-business service providers are free to use a scenario
4675   and scenario components developed as re-useable business objects in one jurisdictional
4676   domain as the base for the development of scenarios and scenario components in another
4677   jurisdictional domain.
4678
4679   The use of the 3-digit numerical code (given pursuant to Article 8 of the regulations to
4680   give effect to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations) is appropriate but it must
4681   be remembered that treaties are also made by other entities other than UN member states,
4682   i.e., non members, international organizations and the rare sub-national units of federations
4683   which are constitutionally empowered to do so.
4684
4685
4686   **7.3   Jurisdictional Domains Resulting from International Agreements**
4687
4688   **7.3.1   Treaties as Jurisdictional Domains and Their Registration**
4689
4690   **One key result of a formally registered and legally binding treaty is that it forms a new**
4691   **jurisdictional domain and thus an identifiable and referenceable source of external**
4692   **constraints.**
4693
4694   UN member states as Person are free to establish binding agreements among themselves
4695   known as "treaties".   Taking into account the UN definition of "treaty" and international law
4696   practices and the context of this standard, "treaty" is defined as:
4697

> *treaty: international agreement concluded between **jurisdictional domains** in*
> *written form and governed by international law.*
>
> *NOTE 1 On the whole a treaty is concluded among UN member states.*
>
> *NOTE 2 Treaties among UN member states when coming into force are required*
> *to be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration or filing*
> *or recording as the case may be and for publication. {See further Article 80 of the*
> *Charter of the UN}.*
>
> *NOTE 3 Treaties can also be entered into by jurisdictional domains other than UN*
> *member states, i.e. non-members such as international organizations and the rare*
> *sub-national units of federations which are constitutionally empowered to do so.*

4711

"currency codes" is of concern to ISO/IEC JTC1 and needs to be resolved. ISO/IEC JTC1 has requested JTC1/SC32/WG1 to assist in resolving these issues. The proposed solutions in the form of default conventions are out for comment by JTC1 as document J1N7335 "Response to JTC1 Sophia Resolution #39: Development of a Solution for the Unambiguous Identification and Inter-working of Codes Representing Countries, Languages, and Currencies", the results of responses will be reflected and in incorporated further versions of this Part 5.

[64] For an example, see Annex I (Informative) in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002. The title of this Annex I is *"Scenario descriptions using the Open-edi scenario template: "Telecommunications Operations Map" example".* It models a USA regulatory requirement for a telecommunications service provider.

NOTE 4 A treaty can be embodied in a single instrument or in two or more related
instruments and whatever it particular designations. However, each treaty is a
single entity.

NOTE 5 Jurisdictional domains can make agreements which they do not mean to
be legally binding for reasons of administrative convenience or expressions of
political intent only, (e.g., as a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)).

NOTE 6 As a general rule, jurisdictional domains must possess the capacity to
make treaties and have the intention to bind themselves at international law.

[adapted from the Charter of the UN and the Vienna Convention on the Law of
Treaties]

The definition of a treaty is very broad, it is in essence a public, not a private, act and
covers every agreement which is intended to create and which actually creates rights and
obligations in international law. The designation (treaty, convention, exchange of letters,
protocol, statute, agreement, concordat, bilateral, regional, plurilateral, multilateral, etc.),
is absolutely immaterial in determining whether it fits the category. All are treaties.

It is important to note that international law focuses on the existence of a treaty obligation
under international law. It is not concerned with how a treaty is made binding in each
domestic legal system. This varies greatly from one legal system to another and is
fundamental to determining whether the treaty creates law in the domestic legal system of
its own force or whether the appropriate steps have been taken to give legal effect to the
treaty in the domestic system. This ISO/IEC standard as set out here focuses on the treaty
in international law not on the treaty in the domestic legal system.

Rule nnn:
Treaties when entered into force shall be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United
Nations for registration or filing or recording as the case may be and for publication.

A treaty is a single entity. Each treaty has its own UN number. This may mislead those
expecting that all related treaties should come under the same number. Only direct
amendments to a single treaty will be recorded under that treaty and continue to come
under the same number. Many agreements amending a treaty or adding substantially to it
will be labeled under a new and totally unrelated number. (e.g., the 2 Geneva Protocols on
the Law of War.) For purposes of registration they are new documents and get new
numbers.

Some treaties (e.g., the Agreement Establishing the WTO) come with the obligation to
obey a group of subordinate agreements, i.e., the WTO "Covered Agreements", which are
not deemed to be separate treaties. But in other cases states members of an international
organization and bound by the convention creating it will not be bound by subsequent
treaties made under the aegis of that organization. These subsequent treaties will carry
separate and different numbers in the UN Treaty Series.

Registration and publication are certain to happen (except for those exempt from
publication, explained below). Filing and recording relate to those treaties which the
Secretariat does not have to publish, as these treaties are binding upon non-UN members
or are exempted by the Regulations from the necessity of publication. Some categories of

4763 bilateral treaties have, since 1978, been exempted from the obligation to publish. But not
4764 from the duty to register and receive a UNTS number. This is done essentially for reasons
4765 of cost and convenience. It makes some sense in a paper driven world where the UNTS is
4766 published as a book and publication delays are considerable. If the UNTS existed
4767 essentially on line it would made less sense. The categories are:
4768
4769   (a) assistance and cooperation agreements; and,
4770   (b) agreements on the organization of conferences
4771
4772 of agreements that are to be published in some other fashion by the UN or a Specialized
4773 Agency.
4774
4775 **Only one UN member state is required to register and having done so all other**
4776 **parties to the treaty are thereby discharged from the same duty**. The UN Secretariat
4777 has issued complex instructions as to the manner of registration. Today, registration must
4778 occur in both paper and electronic form. The official text in all language versions must be
4779 filed with the UN Secretariat. If no English or French versions exist, an official translation
4780 in one of those languages must be filed with the UN. The UN registration number is given
4781 in function of the time and date of filing as received by the UN Secretariat. The only
4782 exception to this happens when there is doubt as to the true nature of the instrument and
4783 the Secretariat needs time to determine whether it is actually within its definition of a
4784 treaty.
4785
4786 **Each "treaty" (or equivalent) registered with the UN Secretariat is assigned a unique**
4787 **identifier, i.e., ID Code, in accordance with the rules governing this Registration**
4788 **Schema (RS) of the UN.** An expected contribution here is also "overdue". When received
4789 the essential normative elements will be added to Clause 7.3 and the remaining text will be
4790 placed in an annex.
4791
4792 **The obligation to file occurs only when the treaty enters into force, i.e., when it**
4793 **becomes legally binding.** This will be immediately on signing or exchange of instruments
4794 of ratification, for a bilateral agreement, but may only occur long after signature in the
4795 case of a multilateral treaty, which usually only enter into force after a given number (
4796 often 60) states have ratified. This is a source of serious inconvenience for those seeking to
4797 plan and to know about the impact of a multilateral treaty, as it will not be officially
4798 published in the UN Treaty Series (UNTS) for a long period of time. Those wishing to
4799 know of its terms have then to rely on unofficial sources or request information from a
4800 government or international organization.
4801
4802 A long period of time lapses before a registered treaty is published. During that time the
4803 UN Secretariat is required to furnish information about the treaty, often against payment of
4804 the cost of transmitting the information.
4805
4806 Even when published under its UNTS number, the UNTS document only gives the official
4807 text. It does not assist in determining whether there have been amendments or how many
4808 UN member states are currently bound by it. This information must be sought from the UN
4809 Secretariat which receives the information or from the Depositary state or organization. In
4810 some cases the UN is itself the Depositary. It is the duty of the Depositary to keep a full
4811 register of all pertinent information on that treaty but on that treaty only, and not upon
4812 related treaties in the same field.
4813

4814 Registration and publication and knowledge of the UN member states as parties to the
4815 treaty do not necessarily always give a complete sense of the obligations assumed by states
4816 as it is possible that Reservations have been registered against certain obligations of the
4817 treaty. Some treaties, (e.g., the Law of the Sea Convention) explicitly forbid reservations
4818 while others implicitly render them impossible (the Genocide Convention)[65].

4819

4820 Knowledge of one treaty number does not give any sense of the numbers of related
4821 treaties. The UN Secretariat issues on line descriptions of groups of related treaties (e.g.,
4822 terrorism, law of the sea, human rights) but they all have separate numbers.

4823

4824 In addition, to international treaties registered as treaties with the UN, jurisdictional domains
4825 be they UN member states or administrative sub-divisions of UN member states can make
4826 (legally binding) commitments among themselves in the form of a new "framework of
4827 authority," many categories of which have the properties and behaviours of jurisdictional
4828 domain.

4829

4830 UN member states and other governmental entities can make agreements which they do
4831 not mean to be legally binding for reasons of administrative convenience. The expression
4832 generally used is Memorandum of Understanding (NB NOT Exchange of Letters). The
4833 essence of such understandings is that they are not binding but expressions of political
4834 intent only

4835

4836 The UN Secretariat can register Unilateral Statements or Commitments. UN member states
4837 have the capacity to bind themselves unilaterally and hence such commitments can be
4838 treated like treaties.

4839

4840 **Rule nnn:**
4841 **As a general rule to above, to make a treaty (bilateral, plurilateral or multilateral)**
4842 **the parties must possess the capacity to make treaties and have the intention to bind**
4843 **themselves at international law. These include:**

4844

4845 ➢ **Conventions making or codifying international law, (e.g., Vienna Convention**
4846 **on the Law of treaties, Convention on Diplomatic and Consular Relations,**
4847 **Law of the Sea).;**

4848

4849 ➢ **Conventions creating regimes of private law, (e.g., Berne or Paris**
4850 **Conventions);**

4851

4852 ➢ **Conventions creating international organizations, (e.g., WHO Constitution,**
4853 **Statute of the International Labour Organization, WIPO Convention); and,**

4854

4855 ➢ **Conventions creating organizations and creating normative standards (UN**
4856 **Charter, Chicago Convention).**

4857

4858

4859 **7.3.2   Bilateral Agreements**

4860

4861 Basically, a "bilateral agreement" is a "between" and not "among" relationship of

---

[65] Information on reservations and the acceptance or rejection of reservations by other parties is available from the UN
Secretariat once the treaty is registered or from the Depositary.

4862 jurisdictional domains who consider themselves to be "peers". A bilateral treaty is simply a
4863 treaty made by two (2) parties. Like all other treaties the essence is that there is the
4864 intention to bind both parties under international law[66].
4865
4866 Bilateral agreements can exist among any level or category of sets of jurisdictional domain
4867 who consider themselves as being "peers" including:
4868
4869 ➢ among UN member states;
4870
4871 ➢ among administrative sub-divisions within a UN member state, (e.g., among
4872 provinces, territories, states, länder, cantons, etc.), as jurisdictional domains within a
4873 UN member state;
4874
4875 ➢ among administrative sub-divisions of two different UN member states. [Examples
4876 here include agreements between Canadian provinces and American states];
4877
4878 ➢ among two international organizations recognized as jurisdictional domains.
4879
4880 Bilateral agreements among peer jurisdictional domains may well serve as sources of
4881 external constraints on business transactions include those referred to as "Exchange of
4882 Letters", "Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)", etc. International organizations can
4883 make treaties among themselves. Most such treaties deal with administrative cooperation.
4884
4885 Taking into account the UN identification and registration requirements, a "bilateral treaty"
4886 is defined as:
4887
4888 **bilateral treaty**: *treaty made between two* **jurisdictional domains**.
4889
4890 *NOTE An important point here is that there is no intention to bind both parties*
4891 *under international law.*
4892
4893 An agreement made between two such subdivisions may be constitutionally binding under
4894 the law of the federation in question but it is and international treaty. It is an inter-
4895 provincial agreement not an international agreement.
4896
4897 It is conceivable that <u>not</u> all agreement here between subdivisions of two different federal
4898 states could be treaties. The starting assumption is that subdivisions are <u>not</u> capable of
4899 treaty making. Only if the Constitution of the federation in question allows treaty making (
4900 for limited purposes this can happen in Germany, Switzerland, the Former Soviet Union,
4901 Belgian Regions and Cultural Communities). But in other countries such as Canada,
4902 Australia or the United States this <u>cannot</u> happen. In the USA it is constitutionally
4903 prohibited. Thus if the sub-divisions have the constitutional capacity, they may make
4904 treaties in some areas, usually subject to central government scrutiny. There may be some
4905 increase in this activity but it remains marginal on the international scene as UN member
4906 state actors are already too numerous to allow many more[67].

---

[66] The significance of the "between and not among" distinction may be significant for the ISO (e.g. for modeling purposes) but in international law it does not seem to be legally significant

[67] Canadian provinces and US states cannot make treaties but they can sign administrative agreements with each other if their federal governments permit it.

7.3.3 Plurilateral Agreements

Basically, a "plurilateral agreement" is one among jurisdictional domains who consider themselves to be "peers". Plurilateral agreements can exist among any level or category of jurisdictional domains as "peers" including:

➢ among UN member states;

    A prime example here is the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) as well as its "environment" and "labour" sub-agreements.

➢ among administrative sub-divisions within a UN member state;

➢ among administrative sub-divisions of three different UN member states;

➢ among three international organizations.

A plurilateral treaty is defined as follows:

> **plurilateral treaty**: **treaty** *among a defined set of* **jurisdictional domains.**

> *NOTE A plurilateral treaty restricts the jurisdictional domains which may become signatories generally on either:*

> - *a geo-political basis, (e.g., NAFTA, Mecrosur, European Union, etc.); or*

> - *some other set of criteria which candidate members must meet and then their membership approved by the existing membership, (e.g., WTO).*

Plurilateral agreements among peer jurisdictional domains may well serve as sources of external constraints on business transactions and the modelling and registration of the same as business objects.

The expression and concept of "plurilateral" has limited usage in trade law of an agreement to which states may bind themselves but which they are not by their membership in the WTO to accept, (e.g., the Agreement on   Bovine Meat). The only distinction in usage between a plurilateral and multilateral is that multilateral generally implies the ambition to become universal or near universal.

7.3.4 Multilateral Agreements

A "multilateral treaty" is defined as:

> **multilateral treaty**: **treaty** *(or convention): that has the ambition to become universal (or near universal) and thus bind most of the international community by declaring general rules of law.*

> *EXAMPLES Law of the Sea, Law on Genocide.*

NOTE 1 A multilateral treaty may have the goal of creating a regulatory regime of law for a particular area or major multilateral institution, i.e., Agreement Establishing the WTO, Kyoto Protocol, Safety of Life at Sea Convention.

NOTE 2 A multilateral treaty may allow for reservations or the treaty may be subject to many amendments which do not bind all parties or require all parties to undertake the same legal obligations, (e.g., the Berne and Paris conventions).

A multilateral treaty or convention is a treaty that has ambitions to bind most of the international community by declaring general rules of law (e.g., Law of the Sea, Genocide) or by creating a regulatory regime of law for a particular area or a major multilateral institution (i.e., Agreement Establishing the WTO, Kyoto Protocol, Safety of Life at Sea Convention). Under normal circumstances, it can be assumed that all parties undertake the same legal obligations. However, if reservations are possible or if the treaty has been subject to many amendments which do not bind all parties, (e.g., Berne and Paris Conventions) this may not be the case.

Multilateral agreements can exist among any level or category of jurisdictional domains as peers, including:

➢ among UN member states;

   Examples here include the "Multilateral-Textile Five Agreement. It remains to be determined whether organizations such as the WTO, WCO, etc., are to be categorized as UN "treaty" organizations or as "multilateral organizations" and identified and referenced as such.

➢ among administrative sub-divisions within a UN member state, (e.g., among four or more provinces, states, territories, länders, cantons, etc.), as jurisdictional domains within a UN member state;

➢ among administrative sub-divisions among four or more administrative sub-divisions of UN.

Examples here include those involving more than three Canadian provinces and American states. Note that these entities cannot contract treaties binding under international law they are only constitutionally allowed to contract administrative arrangements.

7.4   AS A SUPRANATIONAL ORGANIZATION

There is a new category. The word supranational is sometimes confused with international. It is in fact much more, as it implies a capacity to act upon its members to make decisions and laws which are binding, even without the consent of the member state. The only real example today is the European Community, to become the European Union if and when the Constitution is adopted. The EC has been described as a new legal order neither domestic nor international. But it has the capacity to make law which is the equal of laws made by member states.

Project Editors' Note(s):

5007
Work is in progress on the development of a definition for "supranational organization" based on the above text as completion of this Clause.

7.5   AS AN INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

Jurisdictional domains as "international entity" pertain to "international agreements" according to the Vienna Convention.   Under the Vienna Convention [1.1] the term "intergovernmental organization" is considered to be a synonym for "international organization".

There is no difference in the effect of legal regimes created by a specialized agency of the UN and rules inherent in or produced by other intergovernmental organizations. One can certainly classify by function, by range and scope of powers by capacity to bind members etc. but this is a complex task and one must be sure of the purpose before undertaking it.

7.6   AS A REGIONAL ENTITY

The concept and term "regional entity" and "regional treaty" is used in various contexts and at different levels. There are indeed many regional treaties but there is absolutely nothing special about these agreements as treaties. Legally they are no different from bilateral or multilateral treaties and may be indistinguishable from plurilateral treaties. They are most often used on issues of economic integration or environmental cooperation. The expression regional is used to denote a treaty binding all or some UN member states situated in the same region. It may be appropriate to drop this category but it is used widely.

7.7   AS SUB-TYPES OF A UN MEMBER STATE

Each UN member can sub-type its jurisdictional domains on a function/accountability basis either mirroring the approach of the UN system or not. As set out above, while a UN member state may have whatever subdivisions it wishes (states, provinces, cantons, counties, regions, municipalities, territories, etc.), from the treaty-making perspective the only question is whether they have treaty-making capacity under their constitutions.

A further issue is whether international law and diplomatic practice allow these entities to play a role on the international scene. Some organizations (La francophonie, UNESCO) allow the limited participation of sub-federal and sub-national units. Other organizations (WTO) reject the presence of sub-national units even in negotiations. But this is exceptional and is not yet generalized or automatic. It is often *sui generis* and the result of special diplomatic arrangement.

A special case is the result of the particular relationship of the European Union and its member States. Some organizations (WTO) allow both the EU and its member states to be full members but others still resist and would force the EU and its members to make their election. In the WTO the EU Commission actually speaks for the member states and they cannot speak against it.

7.8 UNAMBIGUOUS IDENFICATION AND REFERENCING OF JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS

7.8.1 Introduction

Jurisdictional domains are identified and referenced in one of two basic ways; namely:

Jurisdictional domains are identified and referenced in one of two basic ways; namely:

(1) jurisdictional domains as UN member states including administrative sub-divisions of UN member states, i.e., as parts of whatever nature, legal status, and assigned competencies or powers to enter into agreements or arrangements with other jurisdictional domains; or,

(2) jurisdictional domains resulting from legally binding treaties be they bilateral, multilateral, or plurilateral.

7.8.2 Unambiguous Identification and Referencing UN Member States including their Administrative Sub-Divisions

[to be completed based on Annex F]

7.8.3 Unambiguous Identification and Referencing of Jurisdictional Domains Resulting Legally Binding Treaties

[to be completed based on the UNTS registry system]

	8	**LEVELS IF INTERNATIONAL REGULATORY REGIMES**

5095   8   **LEVELS IF INTERNATIONAL REGULATORY REGIMES**

5096

5097   *Project Editors' Notes:*

5098

5099   1.   *As a result of its Berlin meeting, SC32/WG1 instruced the Project Editors to move*
5100   *material from previous Clause 8 to Clause 6 and 7, and use the 2nd CD version Annex*
5101   *L as the basis for Clause 8.*

5102

5103   2.   *Work is under way with the assistance of internationally recognized experts in international*
5104   *law on the determination of "Levels" of international regimes governing international treaty*
5105   *bodies*

5106

5107   3.   *On the whole, the mapping here is likely to be based on two primitive sub-types of*
5108   *intergovernmental organizations; namely:*

5109

5110   *(1)*   *those which are part of the UN System including its "Specialized Agencies"*
5111   *such as the ILO, ICAO, IMO, UNESCO, ITU, UPU, WIPO, World Bank*
5112   *Group*

5113

5114   *These are autonomous entities working with the United Nations and each*
5115   *other through the coordinating machinery of the Economic and Social Council*
5116   *of the UN.*

5117

5118   *(2)*   *those which are independent of the UN System but through UN member state*
5119   *participation, i.e. as signatories, are deemed to have "equivalent" status from*
5120   *a jurisdictional domain perspective.*

5121

5122   *Examples here include the WCO (and its Harmonized System (HS) (as well as*
5123   *its "Customs Data Model"), the World Trade Organization (WTO) and others.*

5124

5125   4.   *Analysis is still under way as to how and where international organizations such as*
5126   *the ICC (source of INCOTERMS, etc.), IATA, etc., map into Part 5. They are*
5127   *basically "private international" in nature but are often, in the real world deemed to*
5128   *have the status of a Source Authority equivalent to that of a jurisdictional domain.*

5129

5130   5.   *Work completed to date has identified the following levels.*

5131

5132

Level	Short Summary	Examples
1	Legally-binding compliance with stated goals and norms of treaty through reforming domestic policy and laws.	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966)
2	Global Standards Compliance on an urgent international concern via treaty body	International Labour Standards (of the International Labour Organization)
3	"Highest practical degree of uniformity"; strict, binding treaty compliance on an international concern.	World Health Organization (WHO), International Maritime Organization (IMO)
4	Treaty Body created to enforce specific international law: Parties mandatory assistance and cooperation towards an international body.	International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

Level	Short Summary	Examples
5	"Quasi-constitutional" binding compliance with stated objectives of treaty towards policy integration; rule of law dispute settlement via treaty body.	International Criminal Court; General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (now via WTO); TRIPS Agreement (Intellectual Property Regimes Stronger than Berne Convention); Regional Trade Law, (e.g., NAFTA, European Union).
6	Supranational Regulatory Governance. A single regulatory entity with strong quasi-federal elements; integration in both economic and non-economic areas	European Community, European Parliament, European Commission, European Central Bank, European Court of Justice

5133

9   TEMPLATE FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF EXTERNAL CONSTRAINTS
        OF JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS[68]

9.1   INTRODUCTION AND BASIC PRINCIPLES

The approach taken for Clause 9 is the same as that for Part 1 of this multipart standard as well as that taken in Part 2..

This Clause builds on the structure developed in Clauses 1 through 8. Together with the rules contained in these clauses, it provides the user with the rules for the specification of Open-edi scenarios, Open-edi scenario attributes and attributes of Scenario Components, i.e, roles, Information Bundles (IBs) and scenario components (SCs). The purpose of this template, like the others, is to capture in a systematic, i.e., coded form, their aspects.

9.2   TEMPLATE STRUCTURE AND CONTENTS

Project Editors' Note(s):

*1.   It is important that the templates found in all Parts of 15944 be harmonized and
        together form an integrated whole..*

*2.   As such, it was not possible to start this work until the 2ⁿᵈ FCD version for Part 2 was
        completed and issued for ballot comments. Based on the assumption that this will be
        done before the end of July 2005, the Project Editors commit themselves to completing
        work on this Clause 9 in a similar manner as that of Part 1 and Part 2. In addition,
        this work needs to be completed with that for Part 4.*

*3.   It is noted that the contents of the templates in Part 1 are based on rules stated in the
        relevant Clauses. A similar approach is being taken for this Part 5.*

4.   Some of the additions required for the template(s) already identified include:

>   *1150   **External constraints and agents***
>   *1151   External constraints require a buyer to use an agent*
>   *1152   External constraints require a seller to use an agent*

>   *1160   **External constraints and Third Party***
>   *1161   External constraints require participation of a qualified Third Party.*

>   *1170   **External constraints and regulator***
>   *1171   External constraints require direct participation of a regulator*
>   *1172   External constraints allow for a Third Party to act on behalf of a
>   regulator.*

*In addition, there will be additional entries under **"1700 EXTERNAL
CONSTRAINTS"**.*

---

[68]This Clause is based on and similar in structure to Clauses 7, 8 and 9 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.

5182

5183   *5.   Annex C also provides template information to be incorporated in this Clause 9.*

5184

5185

5186

5187

5188   **10   REFERENCES**

5189

5190   Knoppers, J.V.Th. *Global electronic commerce through localization and multilingualism.*
5191   Computer Standards & Interfaces, 20(1996):101-109

5192

5193   Pereira, M.J.; Knoppers, J.V.Th. *Initial Draft Strategy for Support of Linguistic*
5194   *Requirements of Canada's First Nations and Aboriginal Peoples in International*
5195   *Standards and e-Learning.* Prepared for E-Learning Marketplace Strategy (ELMS),
5196   Industry Canada, October, 2004

5197

5198   Pereira, M.J.; Knoppers, J.V.Th. *Languages and Jurisdiction: "Natural", "Special", "Official",*
5199   *"Artificial",   "Indexing", "Programming," etc.* JTC1/SC32/WG1 N210R   [? ? date]

5200

5201   Williams, S.A.; de Mestral, A.L.C. *An Introduction to International Law.* Toronto:
5202   Butterworths, 3rd edition [?date]

5203

5204   [To be completed when and as required]

5205

5206

Annex	Title
Annex A	(Normative) Consolidated List of Terms and Definitions with Cultural Adaptability: ISO English and ISO French Language Equivalency
Annex B	(Normative) Consolidated Set of Rules of ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Governing Business Transactions, their Scoping and Specification as Open-edi Scenarios and their Components of Particular Relevance to "External Constraints"
Annex C	(Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and Their Official (or "de facto") Languages
Annex D	(Normative) Codes Representing Categories of Jurisdictions
Annex E	(Normative) Business Transaction Model: Classes of Constraints
Annex F	(Normative) Unambiguous Semantic Components and Jurisdictional Domains: Standard Default Convention for Identification, Interworking and Referencing of Combinations of Codes Representing countries, Languages, and Currencies
Annex G	(Informative) Examples of Various Ontologies Resulting from Modelling Business Scenarios with (1) Internal Constraints only; and, (2) with External Constraints: Use Case - "Buyer", "Seller", "Third Party" and "Regulator".
Annex H	(Informative) Matrix of Codes Representing Administrative Subdivisions of Three Nation States Comprising a "Single Jurisdiction" from a Particular Context - The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)
Annex I	(Informative) Example of Classification System: Harmonized System Nomenclature of the World Customs Organization (WCO)
Annex J	(Informative) Non-UN Member States Listed in ISO 3166-1:1997
Annex K	(Informative) Examples of Need for Specifying Gender of Terms and Nouns to Ensure Unambiguity in Use of an Official Language
Annex L	(Normative/Informative) Codes Representing Levels of International Regulatory Regimes (Non-Exhaustive Spectrum)
Annex M	(Informative) Use of UML and XML
Annex N	(Informative); Examples of Multiple Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) For a Single IT-Interface Identifier
Annex Y	(Informative) Complete Table of Contents for ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002
Annex X	(Informative) Referencing Explanatory Reports (RER)

5208 **ANNEX A   (NORMATIVE) CONSOLIDATED LIST OF TERMS AND DEFINITIONS WITH CULTURAL ADAPTABILITY: ISO**
5209 **ENGLISH AND ISO FRENCH LANGUAGE EQUIVALENCY**
5210
5211 *Project Editors' Notes:*
5212
5213 *(1)   Annex A Matrix will be updated to reflect the content of Clause 3.1 and all the French language equivalent terms and definitions provided.*
5214
5215

Clause	Table of Contents	Page
A.1	Introduction	106
A.2	ISO English and ISO French	107
A.3	Cultural Adaptability and Quality Control	107
A.4	Organization of Annex A Consolidated List in Matrix Form	108
A.5	Consolidated List of ISO/IEC 18038 Terms and Definitions	109

5216
5217
5218 **A.1   Introduction**
5219
5220 Users of this ISO/IEC 18038 standard may not have ready access to all standards referenced in either the ISO English language version or the ISO French
5221 language equivalent where available.
5222
5223 This standard maximizes the use of existing standards where and whenever possible including relevant and applicable existing terms and definitions. This
5224 Annex A contains the consolidated list of the ISO English and ISO French language paired terms and definitions used in this standard including those terms
5225 and definitions introduced in this standard. The source is Clause 3 "Definitions".
5226
5227

A.2   ISO English and ISO French[69]

5229

5230   This standard recognizes that the use of English and French as natural languages is not uniform or harmonized globally. (Other examples include use of
5231   Arabic, German, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, etc. as natural languages in various jurisdictions).

5232

5233   Consequently, the terms "ISO English" and "ISO French" are utilized here to indicate ISO specialized use of English and French as natural languages in the
5234   specific context of international standardization, i.e., as a "special language".

5235
5236

5237   **A.3   Cultural Adaptability**

5238

5239   ISO/IEC JTC1 has added "cultural adaptability" as the third strategic direction which all standards development work should support. The two other existing
5240   strategic directions are "portability" and "interoperability". Not all ISO/IEC JTC1 standards are being provided in more than one language, i.e., in addition to
5241   "ISO/IEC English," in part due to resource constraints.

5242

5243   Terms and definitions are an essential part of a standard. This Annex serves to support the "cultural adaptability" aspects of standards as required by
5244   ISO/IEC JTC1. Its purpose is to ensure that if, for whatever reason, a ISO/IEC JTC1 standard is developed in one ISO/IEC "official" language only, at the
5245   <u>minimum</u> the terms and definitions are made available in more than one language.

5246

5247   A key benefit of translation of terms and definitions is that such work at providing bilingual/multilingual equivalency:

5248

5249   ➢   should be considered a "<u>quality control check</u>" in that establishing an equivalency in another language ferrets out "hidden" ambiguities in the source
5250   language. Often it is only in the translation that ambiguities in the meaning, i.e., semantics, of the term/definition are discovered. Ensuring

---

[69] The terms "ISO English" and "ISO French" refer to the use of the English language and French language as found in ISO standards documents. It is recognized
that there are different uses of the English and the French languages in use around the world in various jurisdictional domains. This pertains not only to the spelling
of word but also to the meaning and choice of words. Further, ISO standards contain terms and words which are not found in dictionaries. As such the variant use of
the English and French language in this standard is referred to as ISO English and ISO French (in Annex A of this Part and the other Parts of this multipart
standard). ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 used this approach. ISO/IEC 5218:2004 takes a similar approach.

Finally, it should be noted that different jurisdictional domains have official variant of a language as stated through official dictionaries and terminology bureaus, etc.

5251   bilingual/multilingual equivalency of terms/definition should thus be considered akin to a minimum "ISO 9000-like" quality control check[70]; and,
5252
5253 ➢   is considered a key element in the widespread adoption and use of standards world-wide (especially by users of this standard who include those in
5254   various industry sectors, within a legal perspective, policy makers and consumer representatives, other standards developers, IT hardware and service
5255   providers, etc.).
5256
5257
5258 **A.4   Organization of Annex A[71]**
5259
5260 The terms/definitions are organized in matrix form in alphabetical order (English language). The columns in the matrix are as follows:
5261

Col. No.	Use
1	ID as per ISO/IEC 15944-5 (3.nnn)
2	Source. International standard referenced or ISO/IEC 15944-5
3	ISO English Language - Term
4	ISO English Language - Definition
5	ISO French Language - Term *
6	ISO French Language - Definition*

5262
5263 The primary reason for organizing the columns in this order is to facilitate the addition of equivalent terms/definitions in other languages as added sets of
5264 paired columns, (e.g., Spanish, Japanese, German, Russian, etc.).
5265
5266 *   Use of an asterisk (*) in Columns 5 and indicates that the ISO standard referenced (other than ISO/IEC 19544-5) in Column (2) does not have an

---

[70] No ISO 9000-type standards exist pertaining to the quality, integrity and unambiguity of the "data" or "data element" itself, let alone unambiguity in its semantics.

[71] One should consider Annex A to be (1) a matrix-based approach to the English and French elements already found in any part of the ISO/IEC 2382 *Information technology-Vocabulary standard* ; (2) an approach which is multilingual expandable; and (3) to be able to reference any standard.

5267   ISO French language version. For these terms and definitions, ISO/IEC 15944-5 is providing the ISO French language equivalent.

5268

5269

5270   **A.5   Consolidated List of ISO/IEC 18038 Terms and Definitions**

5271

5272

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
1	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.1)	address	set of data elements that specifies a location to which a recorded information item(s), a business object(s), a material object(s) and/or a person(s) can be sent or from which it can be received NOTE 1 An address can be specified as either a physical address and/or electronic address. NOTE 2 In the identification, referencing and retrieving of registered business objects, it is necessary to state whether the pertinent recorded information is available in both physical and virtual forms. NOTE 3: In the context of Open-edi, a "recorded information item" is modelled and registered as an Open-edi scenario (OeS), Information Bundle (IB) or Semantic Component (SC)	adresse	série d'éléments de données servant à préciser l'emplacement où on peut envoyer ou recevoir un élément d'information, un objet matériel, un objet d'affaires, ou une personne.
2	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.1)	agent	a Person acting for another Person in a clearly specified capacity in the context of a business transaction.	mandataire	Personne agissant au nom d'une autre Personne à titre précis dans le contexte d'une transaction d'affaires.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			NOTE Excluded here are agents as "automatons" (or robots, bobots, etc.). In ISO/IEC 14662, "automatons" are recognized and provided for but as part of the Functional Service View (FSV) where they are defined as an "Information Processing Domain (IPD)".		NOTE Sont exclus les mandataires tels que les « automates » (ou les robots, bobots, etc.). Dans la norme ISO/CEI 14662, les « automates » sont pris en compte et prévus, mais à titre de Vue de services fonctionnels (FSV), où ils sont définis comme « domaine de traitement de l'information (IPD)».
3	ISO 5127 (1.1.2.03)	artificial language	language whose rules are explicitly established prior to its use.		
4	ISO/IEC 11179-3:2003 (3.1.3)	attribute	characteristic of an object or entity	attribut	caractéristique d'un objet ou d'une entité.
5	ISO/IEC 10181-2:1996	authentication	the provision of assurance of the claimed identity of an entity.	authentification	attestation de l'identité revendiquée par une entité.
6	ISO/IEC TR 13335-1:1996 (3.3) monolingual (English) only	authenticity	the property that ensures that the identity of a subject or resource is the one claimed. Authenticity applies to entities such as users, processes, systems and information.	authenticité	propriété assurant que l'identité d'un sujet ou d'une ressource est celle qui est prétendue. L'authenticité s'applique à des entités telles que des utilisateurs, des processus, des systèmes et des informations.
7	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	bilateral treaty	treaty made between two jurisdictional domains NOTE An important point here is that there is no intention to bind both parties under international law.		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
8	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.2)	business	series of processes, each having a clearly understood purpose, involving more than one party, realised through the exchange of recorded information and directed towards some mutually agreed upon goal, extending over a period of time	affaires	série de processus, ayant chacun une finalité clairement définie, impliquant plus d'une Personne, réalisés par échange d'informations et tendant à l'accomplissement d'un objectif accepté par accord mutuel pour une certaine période de temps.
9	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.6)	business object	unambiguously identified, specified, referenceable, registered and re-useable Open-edi scenario or scenario component of a business transaction NOTE As an "object", a "business object" exists only in the context of a business transaction.	objet d'affaires	
10	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.3)	Business Operational View (BOV)	perspective of business transactions limited to those aspects regarding the making of business decisions and commitments among Persons, which are needed for the description of a business transaction	Vue opérationnelle des affaires (BOV, Business Operational View)	vue perspective sur les transactions d'affaires, restreinte à ceux des aspects relatifs à la prise par les Personnes de décisions et d'engagements concernant leurs affaires qui sont nécessaires pour décrire une transaction d'affaires.
11	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.4)	business transaction	predefined set of activities and/or processes of Persons which is initiated by a Person to accomplish an explicitly shared business goal and terminated upon recognition of one of the agreed conclusions by all the involved Persons although some of the recognition may be implicit	transaction d'affaires	ensemble prédéterminé d'activités menées par des Personnes et/ou de procédures qu'elles suivent, déclenché par une Personne qui vise à atteindre dans les affaires un but expressément partagé, terminé lorsqu'est observée une des conclusions convenues par toutes les Personnes prenantes, bien que cette observation puisse être partiellement

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
					implicite.
12	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	business transaction identifier (BTI)	identifier assigned by a seller or a regulator to an instantiated business transaction among the Persons involved

NOTE 1 The identifier assigned by the seller or regulator shall have the properties and behaviours of an "identifier (in a business transaction)".

NOTE 2 As an identifier (in a business transaction), a BTI serves as the unique common identifier for all Persons involved for the identification, referencing, retrieval of recorded information, etc., pertaining to the commitments made and the resulting actualization (and post-actualization) of the business transaction agreed to.

NOTE 3 A business transaction identifier can be assigned at any time during the planning, identification or negotiation phases but shall be assigned at least prior to the start or during the actualization phase.

NOTE 4 As and where required by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), the recorded information associated with the business transaction identifier (BTI) may well require the seller to include other identifiers, (e.g., from a value-added good or | | |

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			service tax, etc., perspective) as assigned by the applicable jurisdictional domain(s).		
13	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.8)	buyer	a Person who aims to get possession of a good, service and/or right through providing an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, to the Person providing such a good, service and/or right.	acheteur	Personne désirant acquérir un bien, service et/ou droit en fournissant une valeur équivalente acceptable, généralement de l'argent, à la Personne qui offre ce bien, service et/ou droit.
14	ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.01.01)	character	a member of a set of elements that is used for the representation, organization or control of data. Characters may be categorized as follows:TYPES AND EXAMPLES graphic character: (e.g., digit, letter, ideogram, special character)control character: (e.g., transmission control, character, format effector, code extension character, device control character).	caractère	élement d'un ensemble employé pour constituer, représenter ou gérer des données. NOTE Les caractères peuvent être classés comme suit:TYPES ET EXEMPLES [French missing, noted 02.09.04] ??????
15	ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.2.4)	characteristic	abstraction of a property of an object or of a set of objects. NOTE Characteristics are used for describing concepts.	caractère	propriété abstraite d'un objet ou d'un ensemble d'objets. NOTE Les caractères servent à décrire les concepts.
16	ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.01.02)	character set	a finite set of different characters that is complete for a given purpose.	jeu de caractères	ensemble fini de différents caractères considéré comme complet à des fins déterminiées.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			EXAMPLE The international reference version of the character set of ISO 646.		EXEMPLE La version internationale de référence du jeu de caractères de l'ISO 646.
17	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	classification system	systematic identification and arrangement of business activities and/or scenario components into categories according to logically structured conventions, methods and procedural rules as specified in a classification schema. NOTE 1 The classification code or number often serves as a semantic identifier (SI) for which one or more human interface equivalents exist. NOTE 2 The rules of a classification schema governing the operation of a classification system at times lead to the use of ID codes which have an intelligence built into them, (e.g., in the structure of the ID, the manner in which it can be parsed, etc. Here the use of block-numeric numbering schemas is an often used convention.		
18	ISO 639-2:1998 (3.1)	code	data representation in different forms according to a pre-established set of rules. NOTE In this standard the "pre-established set of rules" are determined and enacted by a Source Authority and must be explicitly stated.	code	représtation de données sous differentes formes, selon un jeu de règles préétablies. NOTE [French equivalent missing, noted 02.09.04 ?????????]

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
19	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 115944-2:2005 (3.14)	coded domain	domain for which (1) the boundaries are defined and explicitly stated as a rulebase of a coded domain Source Authority; and, (2) each entity which qualifies as a member of that domain is identified through the assignment of a unique ID code in accordance with the applicable Registration Schema of that Source Authority. NOTE 1 The rules governing the assignment of an ID code to members of a coded domain reside with its Source Authority and form part of the Coded Domain Registration Schema of the Source Authority. NOTE 2 Source Authorities which are jurisdictional domains are the primary source of coded domains. NOTE 3 A coded domain is a data set for which the contents of the data element values are predetermined and defined according to the rulebase of its Source Authority and as such have predefined semantics. NOTE 4 Associated with a code in a coded domain can be: one or more equivalent codes;		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			one or more equivalent representations especially those in the form of Human Interface Equivalent (HIE) (linguistic) expressions.		
			NOTE 5 In a coded domain the rules for assignment and structuring of the ID codes must be specified.		
			NOTE 6 Where an entity as member of a coded domain is allowed to have, i.e., assigned, more than one ID code, i.e., as equivalent ID codes (possibly including names), one of these must be specified as the pivot ID code.		
			NOTE 7 A coded domain in turn can consist of two or more coded domains, i.e., through the application of the inheritance principle of object classes.		
			NOTE 8 A coded domain may contain ID code which pertain to predefined conditions other than qualification of membership of entities in the coded domain. Further, the rules governing a coded domain may or may not provide for user extensions.		
			EXAMPLE Common examples include: (1) the use of ID Code "0" (or "00", etc.) for "Others, (2) the use of ID Code "9" (or "99", etc.) for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8" (or "98") for "Not		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			Known"; if required, (4); the pre-reservation of a series of ID codes for use of "user extensions". NOTE 9 In object methodology, entities which are members of a coded domain are referred to as instances of a class. EXAMPLE In UML modelling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object class.		
20	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	coded Domain Registration Schema	the formal definition of both (1) the data fields contained in the identification and specification of an entity forming part of the members a coded domain including the allowable contents of those fields; and, (2) the rules for the assignment of identifiers.		
21	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.15)	coded domain Source Authority (cdSA)	Person, usually an organization, as a Source Authority which sets the rules governing a coded domain NOTE 1 Source Authority is a role of a Person and for widely used coded domains the coded domain Source Authority is often a jurisdictional domain. NOTE 2 Specific sectors, (e.g., banking, transport, geomatics, agriculture, etc.), may have particular coded domain Source Authority(ies) whose coded domains are used in many other		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			sectors. NOTE 3 A coded domain Source Authority usually also functions as a Registration Authority but can use an agent, i.e., another Person, to execute the registration function on its behalf.		
22	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5 (3:017)	code (in coded domain)	an identifier, i.e. an ID code, assigned to an entity as member of a coded domain according to the pre-established set of rules governing that coded domain. NOTE 1 [to be added, if required] NOTE 2 [to be added, if required]		
23	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.9)	commitment	making or accepting of a right, obligation, liability or responsibility by a Person that is capable of enforcement in the jurisdictional domain in which the commitment is made	engagement	création ou acceptation d'un droit, d'une obligation, d'une dette ou d'une responsabilité par une Personne qui est apte à appliquer la juridiction conformément à laquelle l'engagement est pris.
24	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.17)	composite identifier	identifier (in a business transaction) functioning as a single unique identifier consisting of one or more other identifiers, and/or one or more other data elements, whose interworkings are rule-based		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			NOTE 1 Identifiers (in business transactions) are for the most part composite identifiers. NOTE 2 The rules governing the structure and working of a composite identifier should be specified. NOTE 3 Most widely used composite identifiers consist of the combinations of: - the ID of the overall identification/numbering schema, (e.g., ISO/IEC 6532, ISO/IEC 7812, ISO/IEC 7506, UPC/EAN, ITU-T E.164, etc.), which is often assumed; - the ID of the issuing organization (often based on a block numeric numbering schema); and, - the ID of the entities forming part of members of the coded domain of each issuing organization.		
25	ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.05.10)	composite type	a data type that has a data structure composed of the data structures of one or more data types and that has its own set of permissible operations. EXAMPLE A data type "complex number" may be composed of two "real number" data types. NOTE The operations of a composite type may manipulate its occurrences as a unit or may manipulate portions of these occurrences.	type composite	type de données dont la structure est composée des structures de données d'un ou plusieurs types de données et qui dispose de son propre ensemble d'opérations permises. EXEMPLE Le type de données "nombre complexe" peut être composé de deux types de donneés "nombre réel". NOTE Le type de données "nombre complexe" peut être composé de deux types de données

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
					"nombre réel".
26	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.18)	computational integrity	expression of a standard in a form that ensures precise description of behaviour and semantics in a manner that allows for automated processing to occur, and the managed evolution of such standards in a way that enables dynamic introduction by the next generation of information systems. NOTE Open-edi standards have been designed to be able to support computational integrity requirements especially from a registration and re-use of business objects perspectives.	intégrité informatique	expression d'un norme sous une forme qui assure la description précise du comportement et de la sémantique d'une façon qui permet un traitement automatique, ainsi que l'évolution gérée de ces normes d'une manière qui permet une introduction dynamique par la génération suivante de systèmes informatiques. NOTE [French equivalent needs to be verified and NOTE added
27	15944-5:200n (3.024) Criminal Code 347.1(2)-WGEC N400	computer program	means data representing instructions or statements that, when executed in a computer system, causes the computer to perform a function.	programme d'ordinateur	ensemble de données qui représentent des instructions ou des relevés et qui, lorsque traités par l'ordinateur, lui font remplir une fonction.
28	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.025)	computer service	a service which includes data processing and the storage or retrieval of data.	service d'ordinateur	un service qui s'entend notamment du traitement des données de même que de la mémorisation et du recouvrement ou du relevé des données.
29	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.026)	computer system	means a device that, or a group of interconnected or related devices one or more of which, (a) contains computer programs or other data, and (b) pursuant to computer programs, (i) performs logic	ordinateur	dispositif ou ensemble de dispositifs connectés ou reliés les uns aux autres, dont l'un ou plusieurs d'entre eux:(a)contiennent des programmes d'ordinateur ou d'autres données;(b)conformément

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			and control, and (ii) may perform any other function.		à des programmes d'ordinateur; (i)soit exécutent des fonctions logiques et de commande, (ii)soit peuvent exécuter toute autre fonction.
30	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.11)	constraint	rule, explicitly stated, that prescribes, limits, governs or specifies any aspect of a business transaction NOTE 1 Constraints are specified as rules forming part of components of Open-edi scenarios, i.e., as scenario attributes, roles, and/or information bundles. NOTE 2 For constraints to be registered for implementation in Open-edi, they must have unique and unambiguous identifiers. NOTE 3 A constraint may be agreed to among parties (condition of contract) and is therefore considered an "internal constraint". Or a constraint may be imposed on parties, (e.g., laws, regulations, etc.), and is therefore considered an "external constraint".	contrainte	règle, énoncée explicitement, qui prescrit, limite, régit ou spécifie tout aspect d'une transaction d'affaires. NOTE 1 Les contraintes sont spécifiées comme des règles faisant partie de composantes de scénarios d'EDI-ouvert, c.-à-d. d'attributs de scénarios, de rôles, et/ou de faisceaux d'information. NOTE 2 Les contraintes doivent avoir des identificateurs uniques et non-ambigus afin d'être enregistrées pour application dans l'EDI-ouvert. NOTE 3 Une contrainte peut faire l'objet d'un accord entre des parties (clause du contrat), et est par conséquent considérée comme « contrainte interne ». Ou une contrainte peut être imposée à des parties (par ex. des lois, des règlements, etc.), et est par conséquent considérée comme une « contrainte externe ».
31	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.12)	consumer	a buyer who is an individual to whom consumer protection requirements are applied as a set of external constraints on a business transaction.	consommateur	acheteur, en tant qu'individu, auquel s'appliquent des exigences de protection des consommateurs comme ensemble de contraintes externes sur une transaction d'affaires.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			NOTE 1 Consumer protection is a set of explicitly defined rights and obligations applicable as external constraints on a business transaction. NOTE 2 The assumption is that a consumer protection applies only where a buyer in a business transaction is an individual. If this is not the case in a particular jurisdiction, such external constraints should be specified as part of scenario components as applicable. NOTE 3 It is recognized that external constraints on a buyer of the nature of consumer protection may be peculiar to a specified jurisdiction.		NOTE 1 La protection des consommateurs est un ensemble de droits et d'obligations définis explicitement et qui s'appliquent à titre de contraintes externes à une transaction d'affaires. NOTE 2 Le postulat est que la protection des consommateurs s'applique uniquement lorsqu'un acheteur dans une transaction d'affaires est un individu. Si ce n'est pas le cas dans une juridiction particulière, il faut spécifier ces contraintes externes comme faisant partie de composantes de scénarios selon le cas. NOTE 3 On reconnaît que les contraintes externes de protection des consommateurs exercées sur un acheteur peuvent relever d'une juridiction particulière.
32	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.028)	controlled vocabulary (CV)	a vocabulary for which the entries, i.e., definition/term pairs, are controlled by a Source Authority based on a rulebase and process for addition/deletion of entries. NOTE 1 In a controlled vocabulary, there is a one-to-one relationship of definition and term. EXAMPLE The contents "Clause 3 Definitions" in ISO/IEC standards are examples of controlled vocabularies with the entities being identified and		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			referenced through their ID code, i.e., via their clause numbers. NOTE 2 In a multilingual controlled vocabulary, the definition/term pairs in the languages utilized are deemed to be equivalent, i.e. with respect to their semantics. NOTE 3 The rule base governing a controlled vocabulary may include a predefined concept system.		
33	ISO/IEC 2382-1:1998 (01.01.02)	data	a reinterpretable representation of information in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing. NOTE Data can be processed by humans or by automatic means.	donnée	représentation réinterprétable d'une information sous une forme conventionnelle convenant à la communication, à l'interprétation. NOTE Les données peuvent être traitées par des moyens humains ou automatiques.
34	ISO/IEC 11179-3:2003 (3.3.36)	data element	unit of data for which the definition, identification, representation and Permissible Values are specified by means of a set of attributes	élément de données	unité d'information dont la définition, l'identification, la représentation et les valeurs autorisées sont spécifiées au moyen d'un ensemble d'attributs.
35	ISO/IEC 2382-04:1998 (04.07.01)	data element (in organization of data)	a unit of data that is considered in context to be indivisible.	élément de données (en organisation de données)	donnée considée comme indivisible dans un certain contexte.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			EXAMPLE The data element "age of a person" with values consisting of all combinations of 3 decimal digits. NOTE Differs from the entry 17.06.02 in ISO/IEC 2382-17.		
36	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.14)	data (in a business transaction)	representations of recorded information that are being prepared or have been prepared in a form suitable for use in a computer system.	donnée (dans une transaction d'affaires)	représentations d'informations enregistrées qui sont préparées ou l'ont été de façon à pouvoir être traitée par un ordinateur.
37	ISO 19115:2003 (4.2)	dataset	identifiable collection of data. NOTE A dataset may be a smaller grouping of data which, though limited by some constraint such as spatial extent or feature type, is located physically within a larger dataset. Theoretically, a dataset may be as small as a single feature or feature attribute contained within a larger dataset. A hardcopy map or chart may be considered a dataset.		
38	ISO 19115:2003 (4.3)	dataset series	collection of datasets sharing the same product specification.		
39	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.1)]	Decision Making Application (DMA)	the model of that part of an Open-edi system that makes decisions corresponding to the role(s) that the Open-edi Party plays as well as the originating, receiving and managing data values	Application à pouvoir de décision (DMA, Decision Making Application)	modèle de la partie d'un système d'EDI-ouvert qui prend les décisions correspondant au rôle ou aux rôles que joue le partenaire d'EDI-ouvert; elle est aussi source, récepteur et gestionnaire des valeurs

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			contained in the instantiated information bundles which is not required to be visible to the other Open-edi Parties.		des données contenues dans les instances de faisceaux d'informations; elle n'a pas à être rendue visible au(x) autre(s) partenaire(s) d'EDI-ouvert.
40	ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	de facto language	a natural language used in a jurisdictional domain which has the properties and behaviours of an official language in that jurisdictional domain without having formally been declared as such by that jurisdictional domain NOTE 1 A de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is often established through long term use and custom. NOTE 2 Unless explicitly stated otherwise and for the purposes of modelling a business transaction through scenario(s), scenario attributes and/or scenario components, a de facto language of a jurisdictional domain is assumed to have the same properties and behaviours of an official language.		
41	ISO/IEC 1087-1:2000 (3.3.1)	definition	representation of a concept by a descriptive statement which serves to differentiate it from related concepts	définition	représentation d'un concept par un énoncé descriptif permettant de la différencier des concepts associés.
42	ISO/IEC 10181-2:1996	distinguishing identifier	data that unambiguously distinguishes an entity in the authentication process.	identificateur distinctif	information qui différencie sans ambiguïté une entité dans le processus d'autentification.
43	ISO/IEC	Electronic Data	the automated exchange of any predefined and	Echange de Données	échange automatisé de données structurées et

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	14662:2004 (3.1.5)	Interchange (EDI)	structured data for business purposes among information systems of two or more Persons. NOTE This definition includes all categories of electronic business transactions.	Informatisé (EDI, Electronic Data Interchange)	prédéfinies pour traiter des affaires entre les systèmes d'information de deux ou plusieurs Personnes. NOTE [French language equivalent of note, missing ????, noted 02.09.04]
44	ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.02.05)	entity	any concrete or abstract thing that exists, did exist, or might exist, including associations among these things. EXAMPLE A person, object, event, idea, process, etc. NOTE An entity exists whether data about it are available or not.	entité	tout objet ou association d'objets, concret ou abstrait, existant, ayant existé ou pouvant exister. EXEMPLE Personne, événement, idée, processus, etc. NOTE Une entité existe que l'on dispose de données à son sujet ou non.
45	ISO/IEC 9798-1:1997 (3.3.11); ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.21)]	entity authentication	the corroboration that the entity is the one claimed.	authentification de l'entité	corroboration que l'entité est bien celle qui est revendiquée.
46	ISO/IEC CD 15944-5:200n (3.nn)	exchange code set	a set of ID codes identified in a coded domain as being suitable for information exchange as shareable data. NOTE Examples here are the 3 numeric, 2-alpha and 3-alpha codes in ISO 3166-1.		
47	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.23)	external constraint	constraint which takes precedence over internal constraints in a business transaction, i.e., is	contrainte externe	contrainte qui l'emporte sur les contraintes internes dans une transaction d'affaires, c.-à-d. qui est

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			external to those agreed upon by the parties to a business transaction NOTE 1 Normally external constraints are created by law, regulation, orders, treaties, conventions or similar instruments. NOTE 2 Other sources of external constraints are those of a sectorial nature, those which pertain to a particular jurisdiction or a mutually agreed to common business conventions, (e.g., INCOTERMS, exchanges, etc.). NOTE 3 External constraints can apply to the nature of the good, service and/or right provided in a business transaction. NOTE 4 External constraints can demand that a party to a business transaction meet specific requirements of a particular role. EXAMPLE 1 Only a qualified medical doctor may issue a prescription for a controlled drug. EXAMPLE 2 Only an accredited share dealer may place transactions on the New York Stock Exchange. EXAMPLE 3 Hazardous wastes may only be conveyed by a licensed enterprise.		externe à celles convenues entre les parties dans une transaction d'affaires.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			NOTE 5 Where the information bundles (IBs), including their Semantic Components (SCs) of a business transaction are also to form the whole of a business transaction, (e.g., for legal or audit purposes), all constraints must be recorded. EXAMPLE There may be a legal or audit requirement to maintain the complete set of recorded information pertaining to a business transaction, i.e., as the information bundles exchanged, as a "record". NOTE 6 A minimum external constraint applicable to a business transaction often requires one to differentiate whether the Person, i.e., that is a party to a business transaction, is an "individual", "organization", or "public administration". For example, privacy rights apply only to a Person as an "individual".		
48	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.6)]	Formal Description Technique (FDT)	a specification method based on a description language using rigorous and unambiguous rules both with respect to developing expressions in the language (formal syntax) and interpreting the meaning of these expressions (formal semantics).	Technique de description formelle (FDT, Formal description Technique)	méthode de spécification fondée sur un langage de spécification faisant appel à des règles rigoureuses et non ambiguës tant pour le développement d'expressions dans le langage (syntaxe formelle) que pour l'interprétation de la signification de ces expressions (sémantique formelle).
49	ISO/IEC 9541-1:1991;	glyph	a recognizable abstract graphic symbol which is independent of any specific design		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	ISO/IEC TR 15285:1998 (3.5)]				
50	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.36)	Human Interface Equivalent (HIE)	representation of the unambiguous and IT-enabled semantics of an IT interface equivalent (in a business transaction), often the ID code of a coded domain (or a composite identifier), in a formalized manner suitable for communication to and understanding by humans NOTE 1 Human interface equivalents can be linguistic or non-linguistic in nature but their semantics remains the same although their representations may vary. NOTE 2 In most cases there will be multiple Human Interface Equivalent representations as required to meet localization requirements, i.e. those of a linguistic nature, jurisdictional nature, and/or sectorial nature. NOTE 3 Human Interface Equivalents include representations in various forms or formats, (e.g., in addition to written text those of an audio, symbol (and icon) nature, glyphs, image, etc.)		
51	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.37)	IB Identifier	unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous referenceable identifier for an Information Bundle		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
52	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.38)	ID Code	identifier assigned by the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) to a member of a coded domain ID NOTE 1 ID codes must be unique within the Registration Schema of that coded domain. NOTE 2 Associated with an ID code in a coded domain can be: - one or more equivalent codes; - one or more equivalent representations, especially those in the form of human equivalent (linguistic) expressions. NOTE 3 Where an entity as a member of a coded domain is allowed to have more than one ID code, i.e., as equivalent codes (possibly including names), one of these must be specified as the pivot ID code. EXAMPLE Common examples include: (1) the use of an ID code "0" (or "00", etc.), for "Other"; (2) the use of an ID code "9" (or "99") for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8" (or "98") for "Not Known"; if required, (4) the pre-reservation of a series or set of ID codes for use for "user extensions". NOTE 4 A coded domain may contain ID codes pertaining to entities which are not members as		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			peer entities, i.e., have the same properties and behaviours, such as ID codes which pertain to predefined conditions other than member entities. If this is the case, the rules governing such exceptions must be predefined and explicitly stated. NOTE 5 In UML modeling notation, an ID codes is viewed as an instance of an object class.		
53	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.26)	identification	rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more attributes, i.e., data elements, whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the occurrence or existence of a specified entity	identification	processus basé sur des règles, énoncées explicitement, impliquant l'utilisation d'un ou plusieurs attributs, c-à-d. des éléments de données, dont la valeur (ou une combinaison de valeurs) sert à identifier de façon unique l'occurrence ou l'existence d'une entité spécifée.
54	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.27)	identifier (in business transaction)	unambiguous, unique and a linguistically neutral value, resulting from the application of a rule-based identification process. Identifiers must be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing authority NOTE 1 Identifiers must be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing authority. NOTE 2 An identifier is a linguistically independent sequence of characters capable of uniquely and permanently identifying that with which it is associated {See ISO/FDIS 19135,	identificateur (transaction d'affaires)	valeur non ambiguë et linguistiquement neutre, résultant de l'application d'un processus d'identification à base de règles.Les identificateurs doivent être uniques dans le système d'identification de l'autorité émettrice.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			(4.1.5)}		
55	ISO/IEC 2383-1 (4.2.2.1.04)	indexing language	artificial language established to characterize the content or form of a document.		
56	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.28)	individual	a Person who is a human being, i.e., a natural person, who acts as a distinct indivisible entity or is considered as such.	individu	Personne qui est un être humain, c-à-d. une personne physique, qui agit à titre d'entité indivisible distincte ou qui est considérée comme telle.
57	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	individual accessibility	set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain as rights of an individual with disabilities to be able to utilize IT systems at the human, i.e., user, interface and the concomitant obligation of a seller to provide such adaptive technologies EXAMPLE Examples of disabilities in the form of functional and cognitive limitations include: - people who are blind; - people with low vision; - people with colour blindness; - people who are hard of hearing or deaf, i.e., are hearing impaired; - people with physical disabilities; - people with language or cognitive disabilities.		
58	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.2)]	Information Bundle (IB)	formal description of the semantics of the recorded information to be exchanged by Open-edi Parties playing roles in an Open-edi scenario	Faisceau d'informations (IB, Information Bundle)	description formelle de la valeur sémantique des informations enregistrées échangées entre partenaires d'EDI-ouvert jouant un rôle dans un scénario d'EDI-ouvert.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
59	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.2)	Information Processing Domain (IPD)	an Information Technology System which includes at least either a Decision Making Application and/or one of the components of an Open-edi Support Infrastructure, and acts/executes on behalf of an Open-edi Party (either directly or under a delegated authority).	Domaine de traitement de l'information (IPD, Information Processing Domain)	système d'information comprenant au moins une Application à pouvoir (DMA) de décision ou un des composants de l'infrastructure de support d'EDI-ouvert ou les deux, agissant ou fonctionnant au nom d'un partenaire d'EDI-ouvert (directement ou par délégation d'autorité).
60	ISO/IEC 14662:1997 (3.1.8)	Information Technology System (IT System)	a set of one or more computers, associated software, peripherals, terminals, human operations, physical processes, information transfer means, that form an autonomous whole, capable of performing information processing and/or information transfer.	système d'information (IT System)	ensemble constitué d'un ou de plusieurs ordinateurs, avec leurs logiciels associés, de périphériques, de terminaux, d'opérateurs humains, de processus physiques et de moyens de transfert d'information, formant un tout autonome capable de traiter l'information et/ou de la transmettre.
61	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.33)	internal constraint	constraint which forms part of the commitment(s) mutually agreed to among the parties to a business transaction NOTE Internal constraints are self-imposed. They provide a simplified view for modelling and re-use of scenario components of a business transaction for which there are no external constraints or restrictions to the nature of the conduct of a business transaction other than those mutually agreed to by the buyer and seller.	contrainte interne	contrainte qui fait partie de l'engagement convenu mutuellement entre les parties d'une transaction d'affaires. NOTE Les contraintes internes sont volontaires. Elles présentent une vue simplifiée de modélisation et de réutilisation des composantes de scénario d'une transaction d'affaires sans contraintes ou restrictions externes quant à la conduite d'une transaction d'affaires autres que celles convenues mutuellement entre l'acheteur et le vendeur.
62	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.059)	IT-enablement	the transformation of a current standard utilized in business transactions, (e.g., code tables), from a manual to computational perspective so as to be able to support commitment exchange and	habilitation TI	transformation des normes actuelles utilisées dans le commerce (par exemple, les tables de codes) de mode manuel en mode informatique, afin de pouvoir assurer une intégrité informatique.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			computational integrity.		
63	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.46)	IT interface equivalent	computer processable identification of the unambiguous semantics of a scenario, scenario attribute and/or scenario component(s) pertaining to a commitment exchange in a business transaction which supports computational integrity NOTE 1 IT interface equivalents have the properties of identifiers (in business transaction) and are utilized to support semantic interoperability in commitment exchange. NOTE 2 The value of an IT interface equivalent at times is a composite identifier. NOTE 3 An IT interface equivalent as a composite identifier can consist of the identifier of a coded domain plus an ID code of that coded domain. NOTE 4 An IT interface equivalent is at times utilized as a semantic identifier. NOTE 5 An IT interface equivalent may have associated with it one or more Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs). NOTE 6 The value of an IT Interface is independent of its encoding in programming		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			languages or APIs.		
64	ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	jurisdictional domain	jurisdiction, recognized in law as a distinct legal and/or regulatory framework, which is a source of external constraints on Persons, their behaviour and the making of commitments among Persons including any aspect of a business transaction NOTE 1 The pivot jurisdictional domain is a United Nations (UN) recognized member state. From a legal and sovereignty perspective they are considered "peer" entities. Each UN member state, (a.k.a. country) may have sub-administrative divisions as recognized jurisdictional domains, (e.g., provinces, territories, cantons, länder, etc.), as decided by that UN member state. NOTE 2 Jurisdictional domains can combine to form new jurisdictional domains, (e.g., through bilateral, multilateral and/or international agreements). EXAMPLE Included here, for example, are the European Union (EU), NAFTA, WTO, WCO, ICAO, WHO, Red Cross, the ISO, the IEC, the ITU, etc. NOTE 3 Several levels and categories of		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			jurisdictional domains may exist within a jurisdictional domain. NOTE 4 A jurisdictional domain may impact aspects of the commitment(s) made as part of a business transaction including those pertaining to the making, selling, transfer of goods, services and/or rights (and resulting liabilities) and associated information. This is independent of whether such interchange of commitments are conducted on a for-profit or not-for-profit basis and/or include monetary values. NOTE 5 Laws, regulations, directives, etc., issued by a jurisdictional domain are considered as parts of that jurisdictional domain and are the primary sources of external constraints on business transactions.		
65	ISO 5127-1:2001 (1.1.2.01)	language	system of signs for communication, usually consisting of a vocabulary and rules. NOTE In this standard, language refers to natural languages or special languages, but not "programming languages" or "artificial languages"		
66	ISO 639-2:1998	language code	combination of characters used to represent a	codet de langue	combinaison de caractères utilisées pour

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	(3.2. adapted)		language or languages NOTE In this multipart ISO/IEC 15944 standard, the ISO 639-2/T (terminology) three alpha-code, shall be used.		représenter une langue ou des langues. NOTE [French equivalent required 02.09.04]
67	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	legally recognized language (LRL)	natural language which has status (other than an official language or de facto language) in a jurisdictional domain as stated in an act, regulation, or other legal instrument, which grants a community of people (or its individuals) the right to use that natural language in the context stipulated by the legal instrument(s) NOTE The LRL can be specified through either: - the identification of a language by the name utilized; or, - the identification of a people and thus their language(s). EXAMPLE In addition to acts and regulations, legal instruments include self-government agreements, land claim settlements, court decisions, jurisprudence, etc.		
68	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.065)	legally recognized name (LRN)	a persona associated with a role of a Person recognized as having legal status and so recognized in a jurisdictional domain as accepted or assigned in compliance with the rules		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			applicable of that jurisdictional domain, i.e. as governing the coded domain of which the LRN is a member. NOTE 1: A LRN may be of a general nature and thus be available for general use in commitment exchange or may arise from the application of a particular law, regulation, program or service of a jurisdictional domain and thus will have a specified use in commitment exchange. NOTE 2: The process of establishment of a LRN is usually accompanied by the assignment of a unique identifier NOTE 3: A LRN is usually a registry entry in a register established by the jurisdictional domain (usually by a specified public administration within that jurisdictional domain) for the purpose of applying the applicable rules and registering and recording LRNs (and possible accompanying unique identifiers accordingly). NOTE 4: A Person may have more than one LRN (and associated LRN identifier).		
69	ISO/IEC 2382-4:1999 (04.08.01)	list	ordered set of data elements.	liste	Ensemble d'éléments de donnée dont l'order est défini.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
70	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.067)	localization	pertaining to or concerned with anything that is not global and is bound through specified sets of constraints of: (a)a linguistic nature including natural and special languages and associated multilingual requirements; (b)jurisdictional nature, i.e., legal, regulatory, geopolitical, etc.; (c)a sectorial nature, i.e., industry sector, scientific, professional, etc.; (d)a human rights nature, i.e., privacy, disabled/handicapped persons, etc., (e)consumer behaviour requirements; and/or (f)safety or health requirements. Within and among "locales", interoperability and harmonization objectives also apply.	localisation	se rapportant à ou concernant tout ce qui n'est pas mondial et est lié par une série de contraints particuliers:(a)une nature linguistique comprenant les langues naturelles et spéciales ainsi que les exigences multilingues connexes;(b)une nature juridique, par exemple légale, de réglementation, géopolitique, etc.;(c)une nature sectorielle, par exemple, par exemple le secteur industriel, scientifique, professionnel, etc.; (d)une nature des droits de la personne, par exemple le respect de la vie privée, les handicapés, etc.;(e)les exigences en matière de comportement des consommateurs; et/ou;(f)[French translation needed 03.06.10].Des objectifs d'interopérabilité et d'harmonisation s'appliquent également à la localisation.Within and among "locales", interoperability and harmonization objectives also apply.
71	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.51)	location	place, either physical or electronic, that can be defined as an address	emplacement	lieu, physique ou électronique, pouvant être défini par une adresse.
72	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002n (3.34)	medium	physical material which serves as a functional unit, in or on which information or data is normally recorded, in which information or data can be retained and carried, from which information or data can be retrieved, and which is non-volatile in nature. NOTE 1 This definition is independent of the	support	matériel physique qui sert d'unité fonctionnelle, et dans lequel ou sur lequel l'information ou les données sont normalement stockées, dans lequel de l'information ou des données peuvent être retenues et transportées, à partir duquel de l'information ou des données peuvent être extraites, et qui est non-volatile par nature.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			material nature on which the information is recorded and/or technology utilized to record the information, (e.g., paper, photographic, (chemical), magnetic, optical, ICs (integrated circuits), as well as other categories no longer in common use such as vellum, parchment (and other animal skins), plastics, (e.g., bakelite or vinyl), textiles, (e.g., linen, canvas), metals, etc.). NOTE 2 The inclusion of the "non-volatile in nature" attribute is to cover latency and records retention requirements. NOTE 3 This definition of "medium" is independent of: i)form or format of recorded information; ii)physical dimension and/or size; and, iii)any container or housing that is physically separate from material being housed and without which the medium can remain a functional unit. NOTE 4 This definition of "medium" also captures and integrates the following key properties: i)the property of medium as a material in or on which information or data can be recorded and retrieved; ii)the property of storage; iii)the property of physical carrier; iv)the property of physical manifestation, i.e., material; v) the property of a functional unit; and, vi)the property of (some degree of) stability of the material in or on which the information or data is recorded.		NOTE 1 Cette définition est indépendante de la nature matérielle sur laquelle l'information est enregistrée et/ou de la technologie utilisée pour enregistrer l'information (par exemple du papier, des supports photographiques (chimiques), magnétiques, optiques, des circuits imprimés, ainsi que d'autres catégories qui ne sont plus utilisées de façon courante telles que le vélin, le parchemin (et autres peaux animales), les plastiques (par exemple la bakélite ou le vinyl), les textiles (par exemple le lin et la toile), les métaux, etc. NOTE 2 L'inclusion de l'attribut «nature non-volatile» couvre les exigences en matière de latence et de rétention des dossiers. NOTE 3 La définition de «support» est indépendante des éléments suivants: i)la forme ou le format de l'information enregistrée; ii)la dimension physique et/ou la taille; et, iii)tout conteneur ou boîtier qui est séparé physiquement du matériel logé et sans lequel le support peut demeurer une unité fonctionnelle. NOTE 4 La définition de «support» reflète et intègre aussi les propriétés clés suivantes: i)propriété du support comme matériel dans ou sur lequel de l'information ou des données peuvent être stockées et extraites; ii)la propriété du stockage; iii)la propriété du porteur physique; iv)la propriété

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
					de la manifestation physique, par exemple le matériel; v)la propriété d'une unité fonctionnelle; et, vi)la propriété (jusqu'à un certain degré) de la stabilité du matériel dans ou sur lequel l'information ou les données sont stockées.
73	ISO/IEC 2382-17:1999 (17.06.05)	metadata	data about data elements, including their data descriptions, and data about data ownership, access paths, access rights and data volatility.	métadonnée	donnée au sujet d'élément de données, y compris leurs descriptions de données, ou donnée au sujet de la propriéte des données, des chemins d'accès, des droits d'accès et de la volatilité des données.
74	ISO 19115:2003 (4.7)	metadata entity	set of metadata elements describing the same aspect of data. NOTE 1 May contain one or more metadata entities NOTE 2 Equivalent to a class in UML terminology		
75	ISO 19115:2003 (4.8)	metadata section	subset of metadata which consists of a collection of related metadata entities and metadata elements.		
76	ISO 19115:2003 (4.9)	model	abstraction of some aspect of reality.		
77		multilateral treaty	treaty (or convention) that has the ambition to		ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			become universal (or near universal) and thus bind most of the international community by declaring general rules of law EXAMPLE Law of the Sea, Law on Genocide. NOTE 1 A multilateral treaty may have the goal of creating a regulatory regime of law for a particular area or major multilateral institution, i.e., Agreement Establishing the WTO, Kyoto Protocol, Safety of Life at Sea Convention. NOTE 2 A multilateral treaty may allow for reservations or the treaty may be subject to many amendments which do not bind all parties or require all parties to undertake the same legal obligations, (e.g., the Berne and Paris conventions).		
78	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.074)	multilingualism	the ability to support not only character sets specific to a (natural) language (or family of languages) and associated rules but also localization requirements, i.e., use of a language from jurisdictional domain (as per Part 5), sectorial and consumer marketplace perspectives.	multilinguisme	capacité de supporter non seulement les jeux de caractères particuliers à une langue (ou une famille de langues ainsi que les règles connexes, mais aussi les exigences en matière de localisation, par exemple l'utilisation d'une langue dans une perspective juridique, sectorielle ou commerciale.[Note: Need yet to verify French 02.09.05, also 18038]
79	ISO 5217:2000 (1.1.2.02)	name	designation of an object by a linguistic expression	nom	désignation d'un objet par une unité linguistique.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
80	ISO 5217:2000 (1.1.2.02)	natural language	language which is or was in active use in a community of people, and the rules of which are mainly deduced from the usage		
81	ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.1.1)	object	Anything perceivable or conceivable. NOTE Objects may be material (e.g. engine, a sheet of paper, a diamond), or immaterial (e.g. conversion ratio, a project play) or imagined, (e.g., a unicorn).		
82	ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.45)	object class	a set objects. A set of ideas, abstractions, or things in the real world that can be identified with explicit boundaries and meaning and whose properties and behavior follow the same rules.		
83	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	official language	external constraint in the form of a natural language specified by a jurisdictional domain for official use by Persons forming part of and/or subject to that jurisdictional domain for use in communication(s) either (1) within that jurisdictional domain; and/or, (2) among such Persons, where such communications are recorded information involving commitment(s) NOTE 1 Unless official language requirements state otherwise, Persons are free to choose their mutually acceptable natural language and/or special language for communications as well as		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			exchange of commitments.		
			NOTE 2 A jurisdictional domain decides whether or not it has an official language. If not, it will have a de facto language.		
			NOTE 3 An official language(s) can be mandated for formal communications as well as provision of goods and services to Persons subject to that jurisdictional domain and for use in the legal and other conflict resolution system(s) of that jurisdictional domain, etc.		
			NOTE 4 Where applicable, use of an official language may be required in the exercise of rights and obligations of individuals in that jurisdictional domain.		
			NOTE 5 Where an official language of a jurisdictional domain has a controlled vocabulary of the nature of a terminology, it may well have the characteristics of a special language. In such cases, the terminology to be used must be specified.		
			NOTE 6 For an official language, the writing system(s) to be used shall be specified, where the spoken use of a natural language has more than one writing system.		
			EXAMPLE 1 The spoken language of use of an		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			official language may at times have more than one writing system. For example, three writing systems exist for the Inuktitut language. Canada uses two of these writing systems, namely, a Latin-1 based (Roman), the other is syllabic-based. The third is used in Russia and is Cyrillic based.		
			EXAMPLE 2 Another example is that of Norway which has two official writing systems, both Latin-1 based, namely, Bokmål (Dano-Norwegian) and Nynorsk (New Norwegian).		
			NOTE 7 A jurisdictional domain may have more than one official language but these may or may not have equal status. EXAMPLE Canada has two official languages, Switzerland has three, while the Union of South Africa has eleven official languages.		
			NOTE 8 The BOV requirement of the use of a specified language will place that requirement on any FSV supporting service.		
			EXAMPLE A BOV requirement of Arabic, Chinese, Russian, Japanese, Korean, etc., as an official language requires the FSV support service to be able to handle the associated character sets.		
84	ISO/IEC	Open-edi	electronic data interchange among multiple	EDI-ouvert	échange de données informatisé par application des

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	14662:2004 (3.1.9)		autonomous Persons to accomplish an explicit shared business goal according to Open-edi standards.		normes d'EDI-ouvert entre plusieurs Personnes autonomes visant un objectif d'affaires explicitement partagé.
85	ISO/IEC 14662:1997 (4.1.1)	Open-edi Description Technique (OeDT)	specification method such as a Formal Description Technique, another methodology having the characteristics of a Formal Description Technique, or a combination of such techniques as needed to formally specify BOV concepts, in a computer processible form	Technique de description d'EDI-ouvert	méthode de spécification, technique de description formelle, ou toute autre technique ayant les caractéristiques d'une technique de description formelle, ou combinaison de ces techniques, permettant de spécifier formellement les concepts de la BOV sous forme calculable par un ordinateur.
86	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	Open-edi disposition	: process governing the implementation of formally approved records retention, destruction (or expungement) or transfer of recorded information under the control of a Person which are documented in disposition authorities or similar instruments. [adapted from ISO 15489-1:2001 (3.9)]		
87	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.11)	Open-edi Party (OeP)	a Person that participates in Open-edi. NOTE Often in this ISO/IEC 15944-1 standard referred to generically as "party" or "parties" for any entity modelled as a Person as playing a role in Open-edi scenarios.	Partenaire d'EDI-ouvert (OeP, Open-edi Party)	Personne participant à l'EDI-ouvert. NOTE Dans la norme ISO/CEI 15944-1, souvent mentionnée de façon générique comme « partie » ou « parties » pour toute entité modélisée comme une Personne jouant un rôle dans les scénarios d'EDI-ouvert.
88	ISO/IEC FCD	Open-edi Record	[to be inserted]specification of a period of time		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	Retention (OeRR)	that a set of recorded information must be kept by a Person in order to meet operational, legal, regulatory, fiscal or other requirements as specified in the external constraints (or internal constraints) applicable to a Person who is a party to a business transaction.		
89	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (3.1.12)	Open-edi scenario (OeS)	a formal specification of a class of business transactions having the same business goal	scénario d'EDI-ouvert	spécification formelle d'une classe de transactions d'affaires partageant le même objectif d'affaires.
90	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.2.1)	Open-edi Support Infrastructure (OeSI)	a model of the set of functional capabilities for Open-edi systems which, when taken together with the Decision Making Applications, allows Open-edi Parties to participate in Open-edi transactions.	Infrastructure de support d'EDI-ouvert (OeSI, Open-edi Support Infrastructure)	modèle de l'ensemble des capacités fonctionnelles des systèmes d'EDI-ouvert qui, lorsqu'elles sont associées aux applications à pouvoir de décision, permettent aux partenaires d'EDI-ouvert de participer à des transactions d'EDI-ouvert.
91	ISO/IEC 14662:2044 (4.2.1)	Open-edi system	an information technology system which enables an Open-edi Party to participate in Open-edi transactions.	Système d'EDI-ouvert	système d'information permettant à un partenaire d'EDI-ouvert de prendre part à des transactions d'EDI-ouvert.
92	ISO/IEC 6523-1: 1998 (3.1)	organization	unique framework of authority within which a person or persons act, or are designated to act, towards some purpose NOTE The kinds of organizations covered by this International Standard include the following examples:	organisation	cadre unique d'autorité dans lequel une ou plusieurs personnes agissent ou sont désignées pour agir afin d'atteindre un certain but. NOTE Les types d'organisations couverts par la présente partie de l'ISO/CEI 6523 comprennent par exemple les éléments suivants:EXEMPLE 1 Organisations constituées suivant des formes

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			EXAMPLE 1 An organization incorporated under law. EXAMPLE 2 An unincorporated organization or activity providing goods and/or services including: 1)partnerships; NOTE Les ty 2)social or other non-profit organizations or similar bodies in which ownership or control is vested in a group of individuals; 3)sole proprietorships 4)governmental bodies EXAMPLE 3 Groupings of the above types of organizations where there is a need to identify these in information interchange.		juridiques prévues par la loi.EXEMPLE 2 Autres organisations ou activités fournissant des biens et/ou des services, tels que 1)sociétés en participation; 2)organismes sociaux ou autres à but non lucratif dans lesquels le droit de propriété ou le contrôle est dévolu à un groupe de personnes; 3) entreprises individuelles; 4) administrations et organismes de l'état;EXEMPLE 3 Regroupements des organisations des types ci-dessus, lorsqu'il est nécessaire de les identifier pour l'échange d'informations. EXEMPLE 1 Organisations constituées suivant des formes juridiques prévues par la loi.EXEMPLE 3 Regroupements des organisations des types ci-dessus, lorsqu'il est nécessaire de les identifier pour l'échange d'informations. EXEMPLE 2 Autres organisations ou activités fournissant des biens et/ou des services, tels que 1)sociétés en participation; 2)organismes sociaux ou autres à but non lucratif dans lesquels le droit de propriété ou le contrôle est dévolu à un groupe de personnes; 3) entreprises individuelles; 4) administrations et organismes de l'état;
93	ISO/IEC 6523-1:1998 (3.2)	organization part	any department, service or other entity within an organization, which needs to be identified for information interchange.	partie d'organisation	n'importe quel départment, service ou autre entité au sein d'une organisation, qu'il est nécessaire d'identifier pour l'échange d'informations.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
94	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.46)	organization Person	an organization part which has the properties of a Person and thus is able to make commitments on behalf of that organization. NOTE 1 An organization can have one or more organization Persons. NOTE 2 An organization Person is deemed to represent and act on behalf of the organization and to do so in a specified capacity. NOTE 3 An organization Person can be a "natural person" such as an employee or officer of the organization. NOTE 4 An organization Person can be a legal person, i.e., another organization.	Personne d'organisation	partie d'une organisation qui a les propriétés d'une Personne et est ainsi capable de prendre des engagements au nom de cette organisation. NOTE 1 Une organisation peut avoir une ou plusieurs Personnes d'organisation. NOTE 2 Une Personne d'organisation est considérée représenter une organisation et agir en son nom, et ce à titre de capacité spécifiée. NOTE 3 Une Personne d'organisation peut être une «personne physique» telle qu'un employé ou un agent de l'organisation. NOTE 4 Une Personne d'organisation peut être une personne morale, c.à-d. une autre organisation.
95	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.47)	Person	entity, i.e., a natural or legal person, recognized by law as having legal rights and duties, able to make commitment(s), assume and fulfil resulting obligation(s), and able of being held accountable for its action(s) NOTE 1 Synonyms for "legal person" include "artificial person", "body corporate", etc., depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions. NOTE 2 Person is capitalized to indicate that it is	Personne	entité, c-à-d. une personne physique ou morale, reconnue par la loi comme ayant des droits et des devoirs, capable de faire des engagements, d'assumer et de remplir les obligations résultantes, et capable d'être tenue responsable de ses actions. NOTE 1 Parmi les synonymes de «personne morale», on trouve «personne juridique», «personne fictive», «corporation», etc., selon la terminologie utilisée par les juridictions compétentes.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			being utilized as formally defined in the standards and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use. NOTE 3 Minimum and common external constraints applicable to a business transaction often require one to differentiate among three common subtypes of Person, namely "individual", "organization", and "public administration".		NOTE 2 « Personne » prend la majuscule pour indiquer que ce terme est utilisé tel que défini officiellement dans les normes et pur le différencier de son usage ordinaire. NOTE 3 Les exigences minima et communes applicables aux transactions d'affaires obligent souvent à faire une différence entre les trois sous-catégories communes de « Personne », notamment « individu », « organisation », « administration publique».
96	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.51)	persona	the set of data elements and their values by which a Person wishes to be known and thus identified in a business transaction	persona	série d'éléments de données et leurs valeurs selon lesquelles une Personne désire être connue et ainsi identifiée dans une transaction d'affaires.
97	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.092)	personal information	any information about an identifiable individual that is recorded in any form, including electronically or on paper. NOTE Some examples would be information about a person's religion, age, financial transactions, medical history, address, or blood type.	renseignements personnels	tout renseignement au sujet d'un individu identifiable, qui est enregistré sous une forme quelconque, y compris électroniquement ou sur papier. NOTE Cela comprend, par exemple, les renseignments à propos de la religion, de l'âge, des opérations financières, du passé médical, de l'adresse ou du groupe sanguin de quelqu'un.
98	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.48)	Person authentication	the provision of the assurance of a recognized Person identity (rPi) (sufficient for the purpose of the business transaction) by corroboration.	authentification d'une Personne	don de l'assurance de l'identité d'une Personne reconnue (suffisante aux fins de la transaction d'affaires) par corroboration.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
99	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.094)	pivot code set	the set of ID codes in a coded domain which is made publicly known and available, the most stable, representing the defined semantics. Most often it is the same as the ID code. NOTE 1 The use of the pivot code set (as per Part 5) as distinguished from the ID code supports the requirement of a Source Authority to maintain internally and on a confidential basis the ID code of its members. NOTE 2 At times a coded domain has more than one valid code set, (e.g., ISO 639, ISO 3166, etc.). EXAMPLE In ISO 3166-1 the 3-digit numeric code is the pivot. The 2-alpha and 3-alpha code sets can change when the name of the entity referenced is changed by that entity.		
100	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.093)	pivot ID code	the most stable ID code assigned to identify a member of a coded domain where more than one ID code may be assigned and/or associated with a member of that coded domain. EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1:1997 (E/F) "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions - Part 1: Country codes/Codes pour la représentation des noms de pays et de leur		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			subdivisions - Partie 1: Codes pays" contains three code sets: - a three digit numeric code; - a two alpha code - a three alpha code. Here, the three digit numeric code serves as the pivot code. It is the most stable, remains the same even though the two alpha and/or three alpha codes may and do change.		
101	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	plurilateral treaty	treaty among a defined set of jurisdictional domains NOTE A plurilateral treaty restricts the jurisdictional domains which may become signatories generally on either: • a geo-political basis, (e.g., NAFTA, Mecrosur, European Union, etc.); or • some other set of criteria which candidate members must meet and then their membership approved by the existing membership, (e.g., WTO).		
102	ISO 1087:1990 (5.6.1)	preferred term	term recommended by an authoritative body.	terme privilégie	terme recommandé par un organisme qui fait autorité.
103	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-5:2005 (3.075)	principle	fundamental, primary assumption and quality which constitutes a source of action determining particular objectives or results NOTE 1 A principle is usually enforced by rules	principe	hypothèse fondamentale et primaire, et qualité qui constitue une source d'action pour déterminer des objectifs ou des résultats particuliers.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			that affect its boundaries. NOTE 2 A principle is usually supported through one or more rules. NOTE 3 A principle is usually part of a set of principles which together form a unified whole. EXAMPLE: Within a jurisdictional domain, examples of a set of principles include a charter, a constitution, etc.		
104	ISO/IEC CD 15944-5:200n (3.nn)	privacy protection	set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain pertaining to recorded information on or about an identifiable individual, i.e., personal information, with respect to the creation, collection, management, retention, access and use and/or distribution of such recorded information about that individual including its accuracy, timeliness, and relevancy. NOTE 1 Recorded information collected or created for a specific purpose on an identifiable individual, i.e., the explicitly shared goal of the business transaction involving an individual shall not be utilized for another purpose without the explicit and informed consent of the individual to whom the recorded information pertains.		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			NOTE 2 Privacy requirements include the right of an individual to be able to view the recorded information about him/her and to request corrections to the same in order to ensure that such recorded information is accurate and up-to-date. NOTE 3 Where jurisdictional domains have legal requirements which override privacy protection requirements these must be specified, (e.g., national security, investigations by law enforcement agencies, etc.).		
105	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.53)	process	a series of actions or events taking place in a defined manner leading to the accomplishment of an expected result	processus	série d'actions ou d'événements qui se produisent d'une manière définie et qui aboutissent à un résultat attendu.
106	ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.48)	property	a peculiarity common to all members of an object class.		
107	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.54)	public administration	an entity, i.e., a Person, which is an organization and has the added attribute of being authorized to act on behalf of a regulator.	administration publique	entité, c.-à-d. une Personne, qui est une organisation et a l'attribut supplémentaire d'être autorisé à agir au nom d'une autorité de réglementation.
108	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	public policy	category of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain specified in the form of a right of an individual or a requirement of an organization		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			and/or public administration with respect to an individual pertaining to any exchange of commitments among the parties concerned involving a good, service and/or right including information management and interchange requirements NOTE 1 Public policy requirements may apply to any one, all or combinations of the fundamental activities comprising a business transaction, i.e., planning, identification, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. {See further Clause 6.3 "Rules governing the process component" in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002}. NOTE 3 It is up to each jurisdictional domain to determine whether or not the age of an individual qualifies a public policy requirement, (e.g., those which specifically apply to an individual under the age of thirteen (13) as a "child", those which require an individual to have attained the age of adulthood, (e.g., 18 years or 21 years of age) of an individual to be able to make commitments of a certain nature. NOTE 4 Jurisdictional domains may have consumer protection or privacy requirements which apply specifically individuals who are considered to be"children", "minors", etc.(e.g. those who have not reached their 18th or 21st		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			birthday according to the rules of the applicable jurisdictional domain).		
109	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.100)	recognized individual name (RIN)	a persona of an individual having the properties of a legally recognized name (LRN) NOTE 1: On the whole, a persona presented by an individual should have a basis in law (or recognized jurisdictional domain) in order to be considered as the basis for a recognized individual name (RIN) NOTE 2: An individual may have more than one RIN and more than one RIN at the same time. NOTE 3: The establishment of a RIN is usually accompanied by the assignment of a unique identifier, i.e. by the jurisdictional domain (or public administration) which recognizes the persona as a RIN.		
110	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.55)	recognized Person identity (rPi)	the identity of a Person, i.e., Person identity, established to the extent necessary for a specific purpose in a business transaction.	identité d'une Personne reconnue, (rPi)	identité d'une Personne établie selon les besoins nécessaires d'une transaction d'affaires dans un but spécifique.
111	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.56)	recorded information	information that is recorded on or in a medium irrespective of form, recording medium or technology utilized, and in a manner allowing for	information enregistrée	toute information enregistrée sur ou dans un support quelle que soit sa forme, le support de stockage ou la technologie utilisés, et de façon à

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			storage and retrieval NOTE 1 This is a generic definition and is independent of any ontology, (e.g., those of "facts" versus "data" versus "information" versus "intelligence" versus "knowledge", etc.). NOTE 2 Through the use of the term "information," all attributes of this term are inherited in this definition. NOTE 3 This definition covers: (i)any form of recorded information, means of recording, and any medium on which information can be recorded; and, (ii)all types of recorded information including all data types, instructions or software, databases, etc.		permettre son stockage et son extraction. NOTE 1 Cette définition est générique et indépendante de toute ontologie (par exemple le point de vue des «faits» par rapport aux «données», à «l'information», aux «renseignements», à la «connaissance», etc. NOTE 2 Dans l'utilisation du terme «information», tous les attributs de ce terme sont hérités dans cette définition. NOTE 3 Cette définition couvre les élément suivants : (i)toute forme d'information enregistrée, tout moyen d'enregistrement, et tout support sur lequel l'information peut être enregistrée; et,(ii)tous types d'information enregistrée, y compris tous les types de données, instructions ou logiciels, bases de données, etc.
112	ISO/FDIS 19135, (4.1.9)	register	set of files containing identifiers assigned to items with descriptions of the associated items		
113	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.89)	registration	rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more data elements, whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the results of assigning an OeRI		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
114	ISO/IEC 11179-1:1999 (3.57)	Registration Authority Identifier (RAI)	an identifier assigned to a registration authority.		
115	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.57)	Registration Authority (RA)	Person responsible for the maintenance of one or more Registration Schemas including the assignment of a unique identifier for each recognized entity in a Registration Schema	organisme d'enregistrement	personne responsable du maintien d'un ou de plusieurs schémas d'enregistrement, y compris l'attribution d'un identificateur unique pour chaque entité reconnue d'un schéma d'enregistrement.
116	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.58)	Registration Schema (RS)	formal definition of a set of rules governing the data fields for the description of an entity and the allowable contents of those fields, including the rules for the assignment of identifiers	schéma d'enregistrement, (RS)	définition officielle d'un ensemble de règles régissant les champs de données pour la description d'une entité ainsi que le contenu autorisé de ces champs, y-compris les règles d'attribution des identifiants.
117	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-2:2005 (3.21)	registry entry	the information within a registry relating to a specific Open-edi scenario or component of scenario including linkage information to a scenario content		
118	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.59)	regulator	a Person who has authority to prescribe external constraints which serve as principles, policies or rules governing or prescribing the behaviour of Persons involved in a business transaction as well as the provisioning of goods, services, and/or rights interchanged.	autorité de réglementation	Personne autorisée à prescrire des contraintes externes qui servent de principes, de politiques ou de règles régissant ou prescrivant le comportement des Personnes concernées par une transaction d'affaire, ainsi que la fourniture des biens, services et/ou droits échangés.
119	ISO/IEC TR 15285:1998 (3.16)	repertoire	a specified set of characters that are represented in a coded character set.		
120	ISO/IEC 2382-12:1988	retention period	the length of time for which data on a data medium is to be preserved.	période de rétention	durée pendant laquelle des données enregistrées sur un support de données doivent être conservées.

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	(12.04.11)				
121	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.1)	role	specification which models an external intended behaviour (as allowed within a scenario) of an Open-edi Party	rôle	spécification qui modélise le comportement externe attendu d'un partenaire d'EDI-ouvert dans le cadre permis par un scénario.
122	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.96)	rule	statement governing conduct, procedure, conditions and relations. NOTE 1 Rules specify conditions that must be complied with. These may include relations among objects and their attributes. NOTE 2 Rules are of a mandatory or conditional nature. NOTE 3 In Open-edi, rules formally specify the commitment(s) and role(s) of the parties involved, and the expected behaviour(s) of the parties involved as seen by other parties involved in (electronic) business transactions. Such rules are applied to: -content of the information flows in the form of precise and computer-processable meaning, i.e. the semantics of data; and, -the order and behaviour of the information flows themselves. NOTE 4 Rules must be clear and explicit enough to be understood by all parties to a business transaction. Rules also must be capable of being able to be specified using a using a Formal	règle	énoncé régissant une conduite, une procédure, des conditions ou des rapports. NOTE 1 Les règles spécifient les rapports entre les objets et leurs attributs. NOTE 2 Les règles sont de nature obligatoire ou conditionnelle. NOTE 3 Les règles spécifient formellement les engagements et le(s) rôle(s) des parties concernées, et le(s) comportement(s) prévu(s) des parties concernées tels que perçus par d'autres parties concernées par des transactions (électroniques) d'affaires. Ces règles s'appliquent aux éléments suivants: -contenu des flux d'information sous forme de signification précise et traitable par ordinateur, c-à-d. la sémantique des données; et, -l'ordre et le comportement des flux d'informaiton eux-mêmes. NOTE 4 Les règles doivent être suffisamment claires et explicites pour être comprises par toutes les parties d'une transaction d'affaires. En même temps, les règles doivent pouvoir être spécifiees en

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			Description Technique(s) (FDTs). EXAMPLE A current and widely used FDT is "Unified Modelling Language (UML)". NOTE 5 Specification of rules in an Open-edi business transaction should be compliant with the requirements of ISO/IEC 15944-3 "Open-edi Description Techniques (OeDT)"		utilisant une ou des technique(s) de description formelle(s) (FDT). EXEMPLE L'une des techniques de description formelles actuellement et couramment utilisées est l'UML (Langage de modélisation unifié ou Unified Modelling Language). NOTE 5 [translation required 03.06.03]
123	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.97)	rulebase	pre-established set of rules which interwork and which together form an autonomous whole NOTE One considers a rulebase to be to rules as database is to data.		
124	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.3)	scenario attribute	formal specification of information, relevant to an Open-edi scenario as a whole, which is neither specific to roles nor to Information Bundles	attribut de scénario	spécification formelle d'une information d'intérêt pour la globalité d'un scénario d'EDI-ouvert, qui ne ressortit spécifiquement ni aux rôles ni aux faisceaux d'informations.
125	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3:99)	scenario component	one of the three fundamental elements of a scenario, namely role (as per Part 5), information bundle, and semantic component		
126	ISO/IEC 15944-5:200n (3.nn)	scenario specification attribute	any attribute of a scenario, role, information bundle, and/or semantic component.		
127	ISO/IEC 15944-	seller	a Person who aims to hand over voluntarily or in	vendeur	Personne qui vise à fournir, volontairement ou

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	1:2002 (3.62)		response to a demand, a good, service and/or right to another Person and in return receives an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, for the good, service and/or right provided.		suite à une demande, un bien, un service et/ou un droit à une autre Personne, et qui reçoit en retour une valeur équivalente acceptable, habituellement en argent.
128	ISO/IEC 14662:2004 (4.1.2.2)	Semantic Component (SC)	unit of recorded information unambiguously defined in the context of the business goal of the business transaction NOTE A SC may be atomic or composed of other SCs.	Composant sémantique (SC, Semantic Component)	unité d'information enregistrée définie de manière non ambiguë dans le contexte de l'objectif d'affaires de la transaction d'affaires.Un SC peut être atomique ou composé d'autres SC.
129	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.118)	semantic identifier (SI)	an IT-interface identifier for a semantic component or other semantic for which (1) the associated context, applicable rules and/or possible uses as a semantic are predefined and structured and the Source Authority for the applicable rulebase is identified (as per Part 5); and (2) for which more than one or more Human Interface Equivalents(HIEs) exist (as per Part 5). NOTE 1: The identifier for a Semantic Component (SC), an Information Bundle (IB) and/or an ID Code for which one or more Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) exist are considered to have the properties or behaviours of semantic identifiers.		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
130	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	set of recorded information (SRI)	recorded information of an organization or public administration, which is under the control of the same and which is treated as a unit in its information life cycle. NOTE 1 A SRI can be a physical or digital document, a record, a file, etc., that can be read, perceived or heard by a person or computer system or similar device. NOTE 2 A SRI is a unit of recorded information that is unambiguously defined in the context of the business goals of the organization, i.e., a semantic component. NOTE 3 A SRI can be self-standing (atomic), or a SRI can consist of a bundling of two or more SRIs into another "new" SRI. Both types can exist simultaneously within the information management systems of an organization.		
131	ISO/IEC 2nd FCD 15944-2:2005 (3.104)	Source Authority (SA)	Person recognized by other Persons as the authoritative source for a set of constraints NOTE 1 A Person as a Source Authority for internal constraints may be an individual, organization, or public administration. NOTE 2 A Person as Source Authority for		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			external constraints may be an organization or public administration.		
			EXAMPLE In the field of air travel and transportation, IATA as a Source Authority, is an "organization," while ICAO as a Source Authority, is a "public administration".		
			NOTE 3 A Person as an individual shall not be a Source Authority for external constraints.		
			NOTE 4 Source Authorities are often the issuing authority for identifiers (or composite identifiers) for use in business transactions.		
			NOTE 5 A Source Authority can undertake the role of Registration Authority or have this role undertaken on its behalf by another Person.		
			NOTE 6 Where the sets of constraints of a Source Authority control a coded domain, the SA has the role of a coded domain Source Authority.		
132	ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.1.3)	special language	language for special purposes (LSP), language used in a subject field and characterized by the use of specific linguistic means of expression.		
			NOTE The specific linguistic means of expression always include subject-specific terminology and phraseology and also may cover		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			stylistic or syntactic features.		
133	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.64)	standard	documented agreement containing technical specifications or other precise criteria to be used consistently as rules, guidelines, or definitions of characteristics, to ensure that materials, products, processes and services are fit for their purpose NOTE This is the generic definition of "standard" of the ISO and IEC (and now found in the ISO/IEC JTC1 Directives, Part 1, Section 2.5:1998) {See also ISO/IEC Guide 2: 1996 (1.7)} ◇]	norme	accord documenté contenant des spécifications techniques ou autres critères précis destinés à être utilisés systématiquement en tant que règles, lignes directrices ou définitions de caractéristiques pour assurer que des matériaux, produits, processus et services sont aptes à leur emploi.
134	ISO 1087:1990 (5.3.1.2)	term	designation of a defined concept in a special language by a linguistic expression. NOTE A term may consist of one or more words i.e. simple term, or complex term or even contain symbols.	terme	désignation au moyen d'une unité linguistique d'une notion définie dans une langue de spécialité. NOTE Un terme peut être constitué d'un ou de plusieurs mots (terme simple ou terme complexe) et même de symboles.
135	ISO/IEC 2382-23:1994 (23.01.01)	text	data in the form of characters, symbols, words, phrases, paragraphs, sentences, tables, or other character arrangements, intended to convey a meaning and whose interpretation is essentially based upon the reader's knowledge of some	texte	données sous forme de caractères, de symboles, de mots, d'expressions, de paragraphes, de phrases, de tableaux ou d'autre arrangements de caractères, ayant une signification particulière, dont l'interprétation dépend essentiellement de la

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			natural language or artificial language. EXAMPLE A business letter printed on paper or displayed on a screen.		connaissance de la part du lecteur d'un langage naturel ou d'un langage artificiel. EXEMPLE Une lettre commerciale imprimée sur papier ou affichée à l'écran.
136	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.65)	third party	a Person besides the two primarily concerned in a business transaction who is agent of neither and who fulfils a specified role or function as mutually agreed to by the two primary Persons or as a result of external constraints. NOTE It is understood that more than two Persons can at times be primary parties in a business transaction.	tierce partie	Personne, autre que les deux Personnes concernées en premier lieu par une transaction d'affaires et qui n'est le mandataire d'aucune d'elles, et qui joue un rôle ou remplit une fonction spécifés, selon l'accord mutuel des deux Personnes concernées en premier lieu, ou le résultat de contraintes externes. NOTE Il est entendu que plus de deux Personnes peuvent parfois être les parties de première part dans une transaction d'affaires.
137	ISO/IEC 2nd CD 15944-5:200n (3.125)	treaty	international agreement concluded between jurisdictional domains in written form and governed by international law NOTE 1 On the whole a treaty is concluded among UN member states. NOTE 2 Treaties among UN member states when coming into force are required to be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration or filing or recording as the case may		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
			be and for publication. {See further Article 80 or the Charter of the UN}. NOTE 3 Treaties can also be entered into by jurisdictional domains other than UN member states, i.e. non-members such as international organizations and the rare sub-national units of federations which are constitutionally empowered to do so. NOTE 4 A treaty can be embodied in a single instrument or in two or more related instruments and whatever it particular designations. However, each treaty is a single entity. NOTE 5 Jurisdictional domains can make agreements which they do not mean to be legally binding for reasons of administrative convenience or expressions of political intent only, (e.g., as a Memorandum of Understanding (MOW)). NOTE 6 As a general rule jurisdictional domains must possess the capacity to make treaties and have the intention to bind themselves at international law. [adapted from the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, 1(a)]		

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
138	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	truncated name	short form of a name or persona of a Person resulting from the application of a rule-based truncation process		
139	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	truncated recognized name (TRN)	a truncated name, i.e., persona, of a Person which has the properties of a legally recognized name (LRN) NOTE 1 Truncated recognized name(s) may be required for use in machine-readable travel documents, (e.g., passports or visas), identity tokens, drivers' licenses, medicare cards, etc.). NOTE 2 The source of a truncated recognized name may be a legally recognized name.		
140	ISO/IEC FCD 15944-5:200n (3.nnn)	truncation	rule-base process, explicitly stated, for shortening an existing name of an entity to fit within a predefined maximum length (of characters) NOTE Truncation may be required for the use of names in IT systems, electronic data interchange (EDI), the use of labels in packaging, in the formation of a Person identity (Pi), etc.		
141	ISO/IEC 15944-	unambiguous	the level of certainty and explicitness required in	non-ambigu	niveau de certitude et d'explicité exigé dans la

No.	Source	English Term	English Definition	French Term	French Definition
	1:2002 (3.66)		the completeness of the semantics of the recorded information interchanged appropriate to the goal of a business transaction		complétude de la sémantique d'une information enregistrée et échangée dans le but d'une transaction d'affaires.
142	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 (3.67)	vendor	a seller on whom consumer protection requirements are applied as a set of external constraints on a business transaction. NOTE 1 Consumer protection is a set of explicitly defined rights and obligations applicable as external constraints on a business transaction. NOTE 2 It is recognized that external constraints on a seller of the nature of consumer protection may be peculiar to a specified jurisdiction.	fournisseur	vendeur auquel s'appliquent des exigences de protection des consommateurs comme ensemble de contraintes externes sur une transaction d'affaires. NOTE 1 La protection des consommateurs est un ensemble de droits et d'obligations explicitement définis, et qui s'appliquent comme contraintes externes à une transaction d'affaires. NOTE 2 On reconnaît que les contraintes externes, telles que la protection des consommateurs, exercées sur un fournisseur, peuvent relever d'une juridiction particulière.
143	ISO 1087-1:2000 (3.7.2)	vocabulary	terminological dictionary which contains designations and definitions for one or more specific subject fields. NOTE The vocabulary may be monolingual, bilingual or multilingual.	vocabulaire	dictionnaire terminologique contenant des désignations et des définitions tirées d'un ou plusieurs domaines particuliers.NOTE Un vocabulaire peut être unilingue, bilingue ou multilingue.

5273

5274 **ANNEX B (NORMATIVE) CONSOLIDATED SET OF RULES OF ISO/IEC 15944-**
5275 **1:2002 GOVERNING BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS, THEIR SCOPING**
5276 **AND SPECIFICATION AS OPEN-EDI SCENARIOS AND THEIR**
5277 **COMPONENTS OF PARTICULAR RELEVANCE TO "EXTERNAL**
5278 **CONSTRAINTS"**
5279
5280 **B.1   INTRODUCTION**
5281
5282 The purpose of Annex B is to provide a consolidated presentation of all the rules in ISO/IEC
5283 15944-1 for the scoping and specification of Open-edi scenarios and their components which
5284 pertain to external constraints. Jurisdictional domains are the primary source of external
5285 constraints. This Part 5 of ISO/IEC 15944 addresses in an integrated manner the requirements
5286 arising from these rules in Part 1 pertaining to specifying external constraints insofar as these
5287 are applicable to jurisdictional domains.
5288
5289 [Note: Only the Rules themselves are presented here. For related text, as well as associated
5290 Guidelines, where applicable, see the relevant Clauses in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 as
5291 presented in the matrix below].
5292
5293
5294 **B.2   ORGANIZATION OF ANNEX B: CONSOLIDATED LIST IN MATRIX**
5295 **FORM**
5296
5297 The rules and associated references are presented in matrix form. The rules are presented in
5298 the numeric order in which they are presented in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002. The columns in the
5299 matrix are as follows:
5300

Col. No	Use
1	Number of Rule as per ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002
2	Clause ID in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 of which the Rule is part
3	Rule Statement as per ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 [Note: Only text of the Rule itself is presented. For associated requirements, see the relevant clause in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.]

B.3   CONSOLIDATED LIST OF RULES IN ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 PERTAINING TO EXTERNAL CONSTRAINTS

Rule No.	Clause ID	Rule Statement
(1)	(2)	(3)
3	6.1.3	In (electronic) business transactions, all commitments shall be stated explicitly and unambiguously and be understood by all Persons involved in a business transaction.
13	6.2.2	The level of unambiguity, i.e., certainty/reliability of a persona and resulting identification of the Person identity used by a Person shall be appropriate to the goal of the business transaction.
15	6.2.2	Business transactions having different goals may allow a Person to use the same persona and its associated identification schema (including resulting identifiers), while others may prohibit this.
27	6.2.4	Unless bound by external constraints, "buyers" and "sellers" as Persons are free to undertake any business transaction involving any good, service, and/or right they mutually agree to.
28	6.2.4	External constraints governing rules and practices of "buyers" and "sellers" in business transactions, apply either to Persons (undifferentiated) or distinguish among "individuals", "organizations", and "public administrations".
29	6.2.5	Rights or obligations arising from commitments in a business transaction shall be fulfilled either directly by the Person as the end entity or by an agent acting on its behalf.
30	6.2.5	The ability to delegate a role to an agent shall be explicitly stated. If constraints must be satisfied before such delegation can take place they shall be explicitly stated.
31	6.2.5	Where delegation of a role cannot take place this shall be explicitly stated.
32	6.2.5	A business transaction takes place between two Persons. Other Persons, i.e., third parties, may fulfil specified role(s) or functions(s) on mutual agreement or as a result of external constraints.
33	6.2.6	External constraints exist on the provisioning of goods and services and the behaviour of Persons as players in business transactions including those provided via electronic commerce.
34	6.2.7	From a minimal external constraints perspective, the three basic subtypes of Persons as role players in any business scenario are: A. individual, B. organization, and C. public administration.
35	6.2.7	A legal (or artificial) Person consists of one or more natural persons and/or one or more other legal persons. A unifying term and common concept used internationally is the standard term "organization" as the collective common term for all the different ways legal (or artificial) persons can be composed and be recognized in various jurisdictions.
38	6.2.8	From a minimal external constraints perspective, a common set of constraints on a business transaction where the buyer is an individual

171

Rule No.	Clause ID	Rule Statement
(1)	(2)	(3)
		are those of a consumer protection nature.
39	6.3.1	Conceptually a business transaction can be considered to be constructed from a set of fundamental activities. They are planning, identification, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.
40	6.3.1	The five fundamental activities may take place in any order.
44	6.4.1	Electronic business transactions require "recorded information".
47	6.4.2	The definition of "data", and related information technology terms and definitions found in this standard shall able to be mapped into legal frameworks.
48	6.4.2	Standards development work in support of electronic business transactions shall incorporate and support data granularity requirements. The level of granularity reflects the degree of detail appropriate to the level of certainty required in the data being interchanged among the parties participating in a business transaction.
49	6.5.1	Open-edi scenarios and Information Bundles shall therefore be capable of reflecting constraints to be applied which may be as a result of: - commitments among parties, i.e., as internal constraints; - external constraints.
50	7.2	The requirement for an Open-edi scenario to incorporate external constraints on a business transaction shall be stated at the outset.
51	7.2	It is necessary to state whether the Open-edi Parties in the business transaction being modelled are (a) Persons in general, i.e., undifferentiated; or (b) differentiated among categories of Persons, i.e., subtypes, as individuals, organizations and public administration.
57	7.2	If the business transaction being modelled through an Open-edi scenario incorporates external constraints which impact FSV demands on Open-edi Support Infrastructure (OeSI), these shall be specified.
66	8.3.2.4	The set of Roles applicable to the scenario shall be specified and referenced through their Role Identifiers.
67	8.3.2.4	One shall state which roles are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional.
68	8.3.2.4	Where applicable, constraints on the same Open-edi Party playing more than one of the roles in the set of roles applicable to the OeS shall be specified
70	8.3.2.5	If applicable, one should state which IBs are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional.
71	8.3.2.5	Where applicable, constraints on IBs pertaining to roles in the OeS shall be specified.
72	8.3.2.6	The business requirements, rules and practices applicable at the scenario level shall be specified. This specification shall be stated at a level of detail to ensure that there is no ambiguity in the commitments among Open-edi Parties at the scenario level.
73	8.3.2.6	Business constraints, if any at the scenario level, pertaining to Open-edi Parties and scenario components shall be specified. All of these shall be

Rule No.	Clause ID	Rule Statement
(1)	(2)	(3)
		accounted for in scenario components, i.e., roles and/or Information Bundles.
74	8.3.2.7	Requirements or constraints arising from applicable laws or regulations at the scenario level shall be explicitly stated including the source jurisdictions.
75	8.3.2.7	Where multiple laws and regulations apply at the scenario level, the constraint applicable shall be integrated.
101	8.4.2.5	Constraints, if any, on an Open-edi Party being able to play a role shall be specified.
103	8.4.2.7	Any external constraints arising from laws or regulations to any aspect of the role and its attributes shall be identified and stated including the reference/source of the applicable law or regulation, i.e., qualifications for a role, prescribed behaviour, restrictions on the delegation of a role, etc.
135	8.5.2.4	Any business rules controlling content of an IB shall be identified and the nature and functioning of these rules explicitly stated. The source of such business rules shall also be referenced.
136	8.5.2.5	Any external constraints arising from laws and regulations governing the content of an IB shall be identified, the requirements explicitly stated and the source referenced.
137	8.5.2.5	Any IB created to meet a requirement of external constraints of the nature of laws and regulations should be so identified, the contents of the IB explicitly defined, at the level of granularity required, and the source law/regulation referenced.
140	8.5.2.8	Requirements for retention of recorded information for an IB, if any, shall be specified as well as which OePs involved in the associated role(s) have the primary responsibility for retaining this recorded information
141	8.5.2.9	Requirements arising from laws or regulations for the retention of recorded information applicable to the IB, if any, shall be explicitly stated and the source(s) referenced.
146	8.5.5.1	A Semantic Component can be a single (simple) data element, a composite data element, or a data structure, (e.g., a set of data elements which interwork in order to ensure semantic completeness and ensure the required unambiguousness).
147	8.5.5.1	A Semantic Component shall be a component of at least one Information Bundle when exchanged among Open-edi Parties.
153	8.5.5.2.2	A SC name is the designation of the SC ID by a linguistic expression. More than one SC name as equivalent linguistic expressions may be associated with an SC ID, (e.g., as "aliases").

5305
5306
5307

Project Editors' Notes for Annex C

5325

5326   1.   *This FCD version of Annex C incorporates the ballot comments made on the 1ˢᵗ & 2ⁿᵈ CD document. (For further background information*
5327   *on this Annex C, see the Project Editors' Notes to the 1ˢᵗ CD document, i.e. JTC1/SC32 N1080 and those for the 2ⁿᵈ CD document, i.e.*
5328   *JTC1/SC32 N1220).*

5329

5330   2.   *Question of Whether this Should be a "Normative" or "Informative" Annex*

5331

5332   *This issue was discussed and resolved by SC32/WG1. This is a "Normative" annex. From the perspective of the Business Operational View*
5333   *(BOV) of business transactions and in the context of the rules governing business agreement semantic descriptive techniques, <u>a key aspect</u>*
5334   *<u>of external constraints is that they are normative</u>. This is even more true where the source of an external constraint is a jurisdictional*
5335   *domain.*

5336

5337   *As such, this Annex C is normative.*

5338

5339   *Should it happen that at the time of the preparation of the FDIS document the "official language(s)" status of any jurisdictional domain*
5340   *cited <u>can not be verified</u>, this will be so noted (via an asterisk) for that entry.*

5341

5342   3.   *Deciding what is an "official language(s)" (or "de facto" language(s) of a UN member state*

5343

5344   *It is up to each UN member state to specify its official language(s), and if it has no "official language", then its de facto language(s).*
5345   *During the time of the FCD ballot and prior to the issuance of the FDIS ballot document, the Project Editors for ISO/IEC 15944-5 will be*
5346   *contacting the official UN representative, (e.g., at the Ambassador level at the UN or in Canada, i.e. its official representative) for each UN*
5347   *member state where some question still exists in order to verify whether its entry in this Annex C is correct or not.*

5348

5349   *It is recognized that the contents of an entry for a UN member state in this Annex C will change with respect to current "official" or "de*
5350   *facto" language(s) noted for a UN member state. Such changes, where required, will be based on decisions of the UN member state. As*
5351   *such, this Annex C will be amended as required during the progressing of ISO/IEC 15944-5 from FCD through FDIS ballot stages.*

5352

5353   4.   *mmmIt is noted that a new revised edition of ISO 3166-1 is out for ISO/DIS ballot by ISO/TC46. The voting period on this document does*
5354   *not close until 2004-07-24. Only sometime after that will one learn whether or not the ballot was successful and what the ballot comments*
5355   *are. Should there be incongruities between the resulting ISO/DIS 3166-1 resolution of ballot comments and this Annex C, the nature of*
5356   *these will be examined and brought forward as part of the ballot resolution of ballot comments for the FCD.*

It is also noted that the proposed revised ISO 3166-1 document uses the phrase "official language" but provides no definition. As such it appear to use "official language" as a common word and not a defined term, i.e. as is required in this Part which incorporates and supports legal requirements of jurisdictional domains. As such the proposed ISO/DIS 31-66-1 also does not distinguish between an "official language" and a "de facto language" as is required and defined in this standard.

5. *Work on this Annex C and 2nd CD ballot comments received, have brought to the fore the consideration that this Annex C may need to be amended to refer to "official written languages". This is because electronic business transactions require the utilization of "recorded information", i.e., that which "recorded information" in written form. Normative text of Rule 46 in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 states*

"Rule 46
Electronic business transactions require (1) data; and, (2) data that is recorded or stored in any medium in or by a computer system.

Electronic commerce by definition requires the use of information technology and particularly that of a computer system. Any recorded information that does not have the properties of "data" and cannot be utilized in a computer system does not form part of an Open-edi business transaction. This is illustrated below in Figure 20 (of ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002).

.

5375
5376
5377
5378
5379
5380
5381
5382
5383
5384
5385
5386

Recorded Information which is Not "Data"

"RECORDED INFORMATION"

"DATA"

"COMPUTER SYSTEM"

Electronic Business Transactions/Open-edi is "data" + "computer system" based
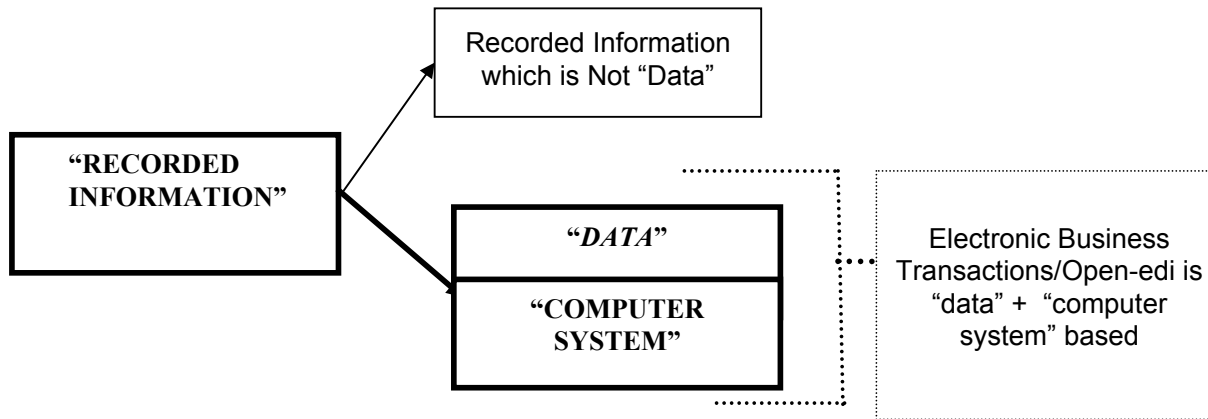
5387 **Figure C7 — Relation of "Recorded Information", "Data" and "Computer System" in Electronic Business Transactions / Open-edi**

5388
5389 *This observation is made in the context of the response to the 1st CD ballot document comments by the P-member body of Norway, i.e. that*
5390 *of Norway having two official written languages. Each of these two official written languages of Norway have their own unique ISO 639-*
5391 *2/T language codes, i.e. "nob" and "nno". This is in addition to the existing ""nor" code for the Norwegian language. Further*
5392 *contributions have revealed that this situation is not unique to Norway (e.g. in Canada, other countries in the Circumpolar region,*
5393 *countries in Asia, Africa and the Americas may well have similar situations). Two approaches are possible:*
5394

5395 1) *Have Annex C contain only the ISO 639-2/T codes for a UN member state for its "official written languages". This is the preferred*
5396 *approach as it focuses on the essential, i.e. primitive, aspects; or,*
5397 2) *Have Annex C contain the ISO 639-2/T codes for a UN member state for all the codes representing its official languages (whether*
5398 *written or oral). This needs to be resolved prior to FCD stage.*
5399
5400 *Option 1 is the one which SC32/WG1 has decided to implement.*

5401 **C.1   INTRODUCTION**

5402

5403 The purpose and scope of this Annex C is to provide a set of codes, i.e. ID codes, as composite identifiers, for

5404

5405 (1) each UN member state, providing an ID code for which the UN is the coded domain Source Authority (and which is repeated in ISO 3166-1);
5406   and,

5407

5408 (2) the ISO 639-2/T language code(s) representing the official language(s) or de facto language of that UN member state.

5409

5410 The Annex C identifies those jurisdictional domains which are of the category of <u>member states of the United Nations</u> (UN). As such, they are,
5411 and are recognized as "peer jurisdictional domains".[72] It is accurate and up-to-date as of the date of this standard[73].

5412

5413 **The source for the component parts of this Annex C is official information as provided by the UN. The UN has provided permission to**
5414 **reprint its 3-digit numeric and 3-digit alpha codes in ISO/IEC 15944-5.[74] The English and French (short) names of the UN member states**
5415 **are also those as provided by the UN[75].**

5416

5417 The need for such a coded domain arises from:

5418

5419   ➢   that ISO 3166-1 presents "*codes that represent the names of countries, dependencies and other areas of particular geopolitical interests on*

---

[72]The Holy See, (a.k.a., Vatican), is a "non-member state" and is therefore not included. Until Switzerland became a UN member on 2002-09-10, it had a similar status as the Holy See.

[73]The ISO/IEC JTC1 has decided to make the ISO/IEC 15944 multipart standard available for free, i.e., via its website <http://www.jtc1.org> under "Freely Available Documents". ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 has already been posted. This facilitates posting amendments/changes to this Annex C resulting from changes in membership in the UN.

[74]"The three-digit numeric and three-digit alpha codes are from Standard Country or Area Codes for Statistical Use, United Nations publication, Series M, No. 49, Rev. 4., Sales No. M.,98.XVII.9 (multilingual: English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, Arabic), (c) 1999 United Nations, New York, all rights reserved, reprinted with permission of the United Nations (see also www.un.org.Depts/unsd). These codes have been developed for statistical purposes and do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The United Nations is not responsible for any use of these codes in the present publication, nor for errors, omissions or changes". "Member country names are given at the United Nations Internet site, www.un.org, which you may cite for that purpose". [Personal correspondence, Robert Johnston Statistics Division, UN, New York. (2000-10-24).]

In addition, the ISO, in a press release dated 30 September, 2003, reaffirmed its free-of-charge policy use of its country, currency and language codes.

[75] ISO 3166-1 is the source authority for the 2-alpha code. It is <u>not</u> utilized in this Annex.

178

5420	*the basis of list of country names obtained from the United nations".* However, ISO 3166-1 contains many entries for entities which are not
5421	"countries of the United nations". Consequently, the fact that ISO 3166-1 contains in its set of permissible values, identification codes and
5422	name representation of many entities which are not "countries" although users of ISO 3166-1 (mistakenly) believe they are[76]. {For all the
5423	details, see further Annex J below. See also JTC1/SC32 N0353 Annex B};
5424	
5425	➢ the fact that from a business transaction perspective, one needs to be able to support external constraints of a jurisdictional domain and
5426	especially those of a linguistic nature particularly in making commitments among autonomous parties, (e.g., product labelling, contract
5427	formation, material safety data sheets, consumer protection, Internet-based web services, etc.);
5428	
5429	➢ the fact that ISO 639-2[77] contains codes for names of languages which: (1) either are no longer in daily use in business transactions;
5430	and/or, (2) recognized as a "valid language" for use in commitment exchange, including product labelling, contract formation, public
5431	administration (including the courts), etc.; and,
5432	
5433	➢ the fact that ISO 639-2 not only contains two code sets but also variant name representations of languages. Further, these name
5434	representations of languages are from a bibliographic and/or terminological perspective. They may not be the same as the "official" names
5435	of that language in a specific jurisdictional domain.
5436	
5437	Consequently, many of the "codes for names representing languages" found in ISO 639-2 do not and cannot serve as either "official" or "de facto"
5438	languages of UN member states. These issues were addressed and resolved through SC32/WG1 N0210R, which was adopted by SC32/WG1. The
5439	resulting solution has been incorporated in this FCD. {See also document JTC!/SC32 N0696}.

---

[76]The list of entities with their codes, names, etc., as enumerated in *ISO 3166-1:1997 "Codes for the representation of countries and their subdivisions - Part 1: Country Codes"* contains entries for many entities, i.e., 20%, which while being of the nature of a jurisdictional domain of some type, are <u>not</u> UN member states and thus not "countries". This list and the jurisdictional status of these "non countries" in ISO 3166-1 is being prepared as an Informative Annex for ISO/IEC 15944-5. At present ISO 3166-1 contains entries for <u>forty-nine (49) entities which are not UN member states</u>.

[77] ISO TC37 and ISO TC46 are jointly responsible for the ISO 639 series.

5440 In short, the building blocks of Annex C are,
5441

5442 ➢ only those entities which are recognized members of the UN with their 3 digit ID code, date that they became a member of the UN as
5443 well as their "short names" in English and French (as provided by the UN itself). From an ISO perspective, these entities are also subset
5444 of all those entities listed in ISO 3166-1; and,
5445

5446 ➢ a subset of all those languages listed in ISO 639-2/T, i.e., only those languages which are stated as official languages of UN member
5447 states (or serve as their de facto language)
5448

5449 As such this Annex C uses parts of these existing standards to provide unique combinations of "countries' and their official languages doing so
5450 from a jurisdictional domain perspective, i.e. that of UN member states as peer entities.
5451

5452

5453 **Exclusions to Annex C[78]**
5454

5455 Excluded from Annex C are
5456

5457 ➢ languages which may be the official languages in an administrative subdivision of a UN member state; and,
5458 ➢ languages which are "legally recognized languages" in only part of jurisdictional domain such as the Sami language (ISO 639-2/T =
5459 "smi[79]") in parts of Norway, Sweden and Finland.

---

[78] If so desired the next edition on ISO/IEC 15944-5 can contain an additional Annex containing the identification of "legally recognized languages (LRLs) in the jurisdictional domain of an UN member state.
[79] Within ISO 639-2/T, there are separate codes for many languages, i.e. as part of this language family, which have been added in recent years, including "sma" = Southern Sami, "smj" = Lule Sami, "sms" = Skolt Sami, "smn" = Inaria Sami, and "sme" = Northern Sami.

C.2   ORGANIZATION OF ANNEX C

The matrix is sorted and presented by the ID Code in Col. (03), the first part of which is the 3-digit numeric code of the UN Member State. Other
orderings are possible, (e.g., by date of UN membership, English name of country, French name of country, by the ISO 639-2/T language codes,
etc).

The structure of Annex C, presented here in matrix form, is as follows.

Column ID	Label	Specification
-	**IT-Interface**	
-	**Coded Domain ID**	
(01)	Source Authority ID	The identifier for the Source Authority. Here set as "15944-5".
(02)	Table ID	An identifier assigned by the Source Authority where it is the source of more than one coded domain, currently set as "c".
-	**Coded Domain ID**	[Note: The source authority ID plus the Table ID are combined to provide a Coded Domain ID].
(03)	ID Code	This is the ID code for each member of the coded domain. [Note: The use of "delimiters" in the ID code is currently for visual purposes only and the use of the ":" as delimiter is to indicate a "syntax neutral" representation. It is likely that in the FCD version the current "004:fas:2" will become "004fas2" with appropriate parsing rules].
-	**ID Code Components**	It is quite common for identifiers as ID Codes to be based or structured as a set of component parts.[80] For example an ISO/IEC 6523 base identifier has a base structure of four Component parts. Similarly ISO/IEC 7812 identifiers as ID Codes are also based on a

---

[80]See further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 "Annex D (Informative) - Existing Standards for the unambiguous identification of Persons in business transactions (organization and individuals) and some common policy and implementation considerations".

Column ID	Label	Specification
		structure of four parts which together comprise the composite identifier. In this Coded Domain, there are three component parts to the ID Code; namely: (1) ID Code - UN Member State; (2) ID Code of Language; and, (3) Status of Language Code
(04)	ID Code - UN Member State	The three (3) digit numeric ID code for the UN Member state as taken from the UN Statistics Office (and also used in ISO 3166-1).
(05)	ID Code of Language	The three (3)-digit alpha code for the (natural) language based on ISO 639-2/T
(06)	Status of Language Code	A code representing the status of the language, where: ➢ "1" = "official language"; and, ➢ "2" = "de facto language".
-	**Change Management**	
(07)	UN Member Date	The date the entity became a member state of the United Nations, and thus also a member of this coded domain.
-	**Application Syntax**	
(08)	Composite Identifier	The Composite Identifier consisting of a combination of the Coded Domain ID value plus the ID Code value. Note 1: The Composite Identifier is deemed to be a single data value and is independent of any syntax which may be utilized to interchange or represent it]. Note 2: The representation of the data values of the Composite Identifiers here as "15944-5:c:004:fas:2" is syntax neutral. It could just as well be "159441004fas2" where one would apply parsing rules as required for the component parts of the base structure of this format for the composite identifier.

Column ID	Label	Specification
-	**Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)**	These are the human readable and understandable equivalent expressions of the semantics of the data values of the IT interface parts of a coded domain. Those presented here are for the use of natural languages of English and French.
(21)	UN Member State Short Name (English)	The UN official short name of the country - English
(22)	UN Member State Short Name (French)	The UN official short name of the country - French
(31)	ISO 639-2/T Language Name (English)	The name of the language - English
(32)	ISO 639-2/T Language Name (French)	The name of the language - French

C.3 NOTES

In addition to the statements made in C.1 and C.2 above, the following notes are required for understanding and use of this coded domain.

1. All the English and French names for languages are taken from ISO 639-2:1998, i.e., 2/T terminology set of codes (as well as any updates as per its Registration Authority (Library of Congress). Where there is another English name for the language, (e.g., as found in the UN member state Afghanistan (004))., it has been added as an "a.k.a" in a footnote.

2. The language code used for Spanish here is "esp". According to ISO 639-2:1998, this code will come into effect in 2003 with "esperanto" loosing its "esp" code assignment.

3. This Annex C may from time to time require updates/amendments based on decisions taken by the United Nations or any of its UN member states. It is recognized that during the 1990s a significant number of changes occurred, (e.g., those related to the "Soviet Union", Yugoslavia", "Ethiopia", etc.). However, it is assumed that during the next five years there will be a higher level of stability and as such there is a much lower probability of the need to make changes to this Annex C.

    Possible changes which may occur are of the following nature (or combinations thereof):

    (a)   the code for the member entity remaining the same but the name representation(s) changing;
    (b)   a change in the 2-alpha and/or 3-alpha code reflecting a change in name;
    (c)   the code for the member entity remaining the same but a not only the name representation change but also a change in property or behaviour of that entity, (e.g., the Soviet Union not only changing its name to Russia, but also its territory reduced, or Ethiopia keeping its code and name but having its territory reduced, or Yugoslavia being split up into several new UN member states with two of its parts, i.e., Serbia and Montenegro, keeping the "891" code of the former Yugoslavia).

4. Stability of the Annex C "Composite Identifier"

    The composite identifier found in Annex C, column (08) of this coded domain is formulated in support of maximizing its use as a reusable semantic component, i.e., business object, in modelling common business transactions as scenarios and scenario components in that:

    ➤   it is independent of changes in the 2-alpha or 3-alpha codes which may occur when a UN member changes its official name(s);

    ➤   it is independent of the name(s) which the UN member state decides to utilize in either its "official" (or "de facto") language(s) for

184

5502	the language utilized as well as its ISO English and ISO French name equivalents, i.e., in the "official" (or "de facto") language(s)
5503	of that UN member state. {See for example, Afghanistan and Iran which uses the name "Farsi" not "Persian" as the human
5504	interchange ISO English equivalent for ISO 639-2/T code "fas".}
5505	
5506	Annex C will need to be amended only when:
5507	
5508	➢ the UN adds a new member state;
5509	
5510	• the UN member state request a name chage which is then approved by the UN;
5511	
5512	➢ a UN member state adds an official language, changes its official language and/or converts a de facto language to an official
5513	language; or,
5514	
5515	➢ ISO 639-2/T changes the 3-alpha code for a name of a language and/or adds a new 3-alpha code for a new language and this new
5516	language becomes an official (or de facto) language of a UN member state.
5517	
5518	Changes of this nature are not frequent.

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	004:fas:2	004	fas	2	1946-11-19	15944-5:c:004:fas:2	Afghanistan	Afghanistan	Persian[81]	persan
15944-5	c	004:pus:2	004	pus	2	1946-11-19	15944-5:c:004:pus:2	Afghanistan	Afghanistan	Pushto	pachto
19544-5	c	008:sqi:1	008	sqi	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:008:sqi:1	Albania	Albanie	Albanian	albanais
15944-5	c	012:ara:1	012	ara	1	1962-10-08	15944-5:c:012:ara:1	Algeria	Algérie	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	020:cat:1	020	cat	1	1993-07-28	15944-5:c:020:cat:1	Andorra	Andorre	Catalan	catalan
15944-5	c	024:por:1	024	por	1	1976-12-01	15944-5:c:024:por:1	Angola	Angola	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	028:eng:1	028	eng	1	1981-11-11	15944-5:c:028:eng:1	Antigua and Barbuda	Antigua-et-Barbuda	English	anglais
15944-5	c	031:aze:2	031	aze	2	1992-03-09	15944-5:c:031:aze:2	Azerbaijan	Azerbaiidjan	Azerbaijani	azéri
15944-5	c	032:esp:1	032	esp	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:032:esp:1	Argentina	Argentine	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	036:eng:2	036	eng	2	1945-11-01	15944-5:c:036:eng:2	Australia	Australie	English	anglais
15944-5	c	040:deu:1	040	deu	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:040:deu:1	Austria	Autriche	German	allemand
15944-5	c	044:eng:2	044	eng	2	1973-09-18	15944-5:c:044:eng:2	Bahamas	Bahamas	English	anglais
15944-5	c	048:ara:2	048	ara	2	1971-09-21	048:ara:2	Bahrain	Bahreïn	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	050:ben:1	050	ben	1	1974-09-17	15944-5:c:050:ben:1	Bangladesh	Bangladesh	Bengali	bengali
15944-5	c	051:hye:2	051	hye	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:051:hye:2	Armenia	Arménie	Armenian	arménien

---

[81]aka Farsi

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID	ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax		UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*		English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	052:eng:2	052	eng	2	1966-12-09	15944-5:c:052:eng:2	Barbados	Barbade	English	anglais
15944-5	c	056:fra:1	056	fra	1	1945-12-27	15944-5:c:056:fra:1	Belgium	Belgique	French	français
15944-5	c	056:nld:1	056	nld	1	1945-12-27	15944-5:c:056:nld:1	Belgium	Belgique	Dutch	néerlandais
15944-5	c	056:deu:1	056	deu	1	1945-12-27	15944-5:c:056:deu:1	Belgium	Belgique	German	allemand
15944-5	c	064:dzo:1	064	dza	1	1971-09-21	15944-5:c:064:dzo:1	Bhutan	Bhoutan	Dzongkha	dzongkha
15944-5	c	068:esp:1	068	esp	1	1945-11-14	15944-5:c:068:esp:1	Bolivia	Bolivie	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	068:aym:1	068	aym	2	1945-11-14	15944-5:c:068:aym:1	Bolivia	Bolivie	Aymara	aymara
15944-5	c	068:que:1	068	que	2	1945-11-14	15944-5:c:068:que:1	Bolivia	Bolivie	Quechua	quechua
15944-5	c	070:bos:2	070	bos[82]	2	1992-05-22	15944-5:c:070:bos:2	Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnie-Herzégovine	Bosnian	bosniaque[83]
15944-5	c	070:hrv:2	070	hrv	2	1992-05-22	15944-5:c:070:hrv:2	Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnie-Herzégovine	Croatian	croate
15944-5	c	070:srp:2	070	srp	2	1992-05-22	15944-5:c:070:srp:2	Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnie-Herzégovine	Serbian	serbe
15944-5	c	072:eng:1	072	eng	1	1966-10-17	15944-5:c:072:eng:1	Botswana	Botswana	English	anglais
15944-5	c	076:por:1	076	por	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:076:por:1	Brazil	Brésil	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	084:eng:1	084	eng	1	1981-09-25	15944-5:c:084:eng:1	Belize	Belize	English	anglais
15944-5	c	090:eng:1	090	eng	1	1978-09-19	15944-5:c:090:eng:1	Solomon	Salomon, Îles	English	anglais

[82]This will be a common comment throughout this table. 3 languages are not official and have been coded as de facto ("2").   Further clarification/verification/information is required re: status of these three languages. (03.08.25)

[83]See ISO 639 Registration Authority (Library of Congress) re: this updated code (2000), see http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/codechanges.html (03.08.27).

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
								Islands			
15944-5	c	096:msa:1	096	msa	1	1984-09-21	15944-5:c:096:msa:1	Brunei Darussalam	Brunéi Darussalam	Malay	malais
15944-5	c	096:eng:1	096	eng	1	1984-09-21	15944-5:c:096:eng:1	Brunei Darussalam	Brunéi Darussalam	English	anglais
15944-5	c	100:bul:2	100	bul	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:100:bul:2	Bulgaria	Bulgarie	Bulgarian	bulgare
15944-5	c	104:mya:2	104	mya	2	1948-04-19	15944-5:c:104:mya:2	Myanmar	Myanmar	Burmese	birman
15944-5	c	108:fra:1	108	fra	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:108:fra:1	Burundi	Burundi	French	français
15944-5	c	108:run:1	108	run	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:108:run:1	Burundi	Burundi	Rundi	rundi
15944-5	c	112:bel:2	112	bel	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:112:bel:2	Belarus	Bélarus	Belarusian	biélorusse
15944-5	c	112:rus:2	112	rus	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:112:rus:2	Belarus	Bélarus	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	116:khm:1	116	khm	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:116:khm:1	Cambodia	Cambodge	Khmer	khmer
15944-5	c	120:eng:1	120	eng	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:120:eng:1	Cameroon	Cameroun	English	anglais
15944-5	c	120:fra:1	120	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:120:fra:1	Cameroon	Cameroun	French	français
15944-5	c	124:eng:1	124	eng	1	1945-11-09	15944-5:c:124:eng:1	Canada	Canada	English	anglais
15944-5	c	124:fra:1	124	fra	1	1945-11-09	15944-5:c:124:fra:1	Canada	Canada	French	français
15944-5	c	132:por:2	132	por	2	1975-09-16	15944-5:c:132:por:2	Cape Verde	Cap-Vert	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	140:fra:1	140	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:140:fra:1	Central African Republic	Centrafricaine, République	French	français
15944-5	c	144:sin:1	144	sin	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:144:sin:1	Sri Lanka	Sri Lanka	Sihnalese	singhalais

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	144:tam:2	144	tam	2*[84]	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:144:tam:2	Sri Lanka	Sri Lanka	Tamil	tamoul
15944-5	c	148:ara:1	148	ara	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:148:ara:1	Chad	Tchad	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	148:fra:1	148	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:148:fra:1	Chad	Tchad	French	français
15944-5	c	152:esp:2	152	esp	2	1945-09-24	15944-5:c:152:esp:2	Chile	Chili	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	156:zho:2	156	zho	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:156:zho:2	China	Chine	Chinese	chinois
15944-5	c	170:esp:2	170	esp	2	1945-11-05	15944-5:c:170:esp:2	Colombia	Colombie	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	174:ara:1	174	ara	1	1975-11-12	15944-5:c:174:ara:1	Comoros	Comoros	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	174:fra:1	174	fra	1	1975-11-12	15944-5:c:174:fra:1	Comoros	Comoros	French	français
15944-5	c	178:fra:1	178	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:178:fra:1	Congo	Congo	French	français
15944-5	c	180:fra:1	180	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:180:fra:1	Congo, The Democratic Republic of the	Congo, La République démocratique du	French	français
15944-5	c	188:esp:1	188	esp	1	1945-11-02	15944-5:c:188:esp:1	Costa Rica	Costa Rica	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	191:hrv:2	191	hrv	2	1992-05-22	15944-5:c:191:hrv:2	Croatia	Croatie	Croatian	croate
15944-5	c	192:esp:2	192	esp	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:192:esp:2	Cuba	Cuba	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	196:ell:2	196	ell	2	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:196:ell:2	Cyprus	Chypre	Greek	grec
15944-5	c	196:tur:2	196	tur	2	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:196:tur:2	Cyprus	Chypre	Turkish	turc
15944-5	c	203:ces:2	203	ces	2	1993-01-19	15944-5:c:203:ces:2	Czech Republic	Tchèque, République	Czech	tchèque
15944-5	c	204:fra:1	204	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:204:fra:1	Benin	Bénin	French	français

---

[84]Tamil (tam) is a national language of Sri Lanka (144)

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	208:dan:2	208	dan	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:208:dan:2	Denmark	Danemark	Danish	danois
15944-5	c	212:eng:1	212	eng	1	1978-12-18	15944-5:c:212:eng:1	Dominica	Dominique	English	anglais
15944-5	c	214:esp:2	214	esp	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:214:esp:2	Dominican Republic	Dominicaine, République	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	218:esp:1	218	esp	1	1945-12-21	15944-5:c:218:esp:1	Ecuador	Équateur	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	222:esp:2	222	esp	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:222:esp:2	El Salvador	El Salvador	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	222:nah:2	222	nah	2[85]	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:222:nah:2	El Salvador	El Salvador	Nahuatl	nahuatl
15944-5	c	226:esp:1	226	esp	1	1968-11-12	15944-5:c:226:esp:1	Equatorial Guinea	Guinée équatoriale	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	226:fra:1	226	fra	1	1968-11-12	15944-5:c:226:fra:1	Equatorial Guinea	Guinée équatoriale	French	français
15944-5	c	231:amh:2[86]	231	amh	1	1945-11-13	15944-5:c:231:amh:2[87]	Ethiopia	Éthiopie	Amharic	amharique
15944-5	c	231:tir:2	231	tir	2	1945-11-13	15944-5:c:231:tir:2	Ethiopia	Éthiopie	Tigrinya	tigrigna
15944-5	c	231:eng:2	231	eng	2	1945-11-13	15944-5:c:231:eng:2	Ethiopia	Éthiopie	English	anglais

[85]Note: Both Spanish and Nahuatl are non-official. Not known if both are de facto or official, hence both are currently coded as "2", i.e., as de facto, until further verification. (03.08.25)

[86]Note: All three languages are not declared as "official" and have thus been coded as "de facto", however, what is not known is if all three languages are in fact de facto official languages. Further verification/confirmation is needed here.

[87]Note: All three languages are not declared as "official" and have thus been coded as "de facto", however, what is not known is if all three languages are in fact de facto official languages. Further verification/confirmation is needed here

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	232:aar:2[88]	232	aar	2	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:232:aar:2[89]	Eritrea	Érythrée	Afar	afar
15944-5	c	232:amh:2	232	amh	2	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:232:amh:2	Eritrea	Érythrée	Amharic	amharique
15944-5	c	232:ara:2	232	ara	2	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:232:ara:2	Eritrea	Érythrée	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	232:tig:2	232	tig	2	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:232:tig:2	Eritrea	Érythrée	Tigre	tigré
15944-5	c	232:eng:2	232	eng	2	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:232:eng:2	Eritrea	Érythrée	English	anglais
15944-5	c	233:est:1	233	est	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:233:est:1	Estonia	Estonie	Estonian	estonien
15944-5	c	242:eng:1	242	eng	1	1970-10-13	15944-5:c:242:eng:1	Fiji	Fidji	English	anglais
15944-5	c	242:fij:1	242	fij	1	1970-10-13	15944-5:c:242:fij:1	Fiji	Fidji	Fijan	fidjien
15944-5	c	246:fin:1	246	fin	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:246:fin:1	Finland	Finlande	Finnish	finnois
15944-5	c	246:swe:1	246	swe	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:246:swe:1	Finland	Finlande	Swedish	suédois
15944-5	c	250:fra:2	250	fra	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:250:fra:2	France	France	French	français
15944-5	c	262:fra:1	262	fra	1	1977-09-20	15944-5:c:262:fra:1	Djibouti	Djibouti	French	français
15944-5	c	262:ara:1	262	ara	1	1977-09-20	15944-5:c:262:ara:1	Djibouti	Djibouti	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	266:fra:1	266	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:266:fra:1	Gabon	Gabon	French	français
15944-5	c	268:kat:1	268	kat	1	1992-07-31	15944-5:c:268:kat:1	Georgia	Géorgie	Georgian	géogien
15944-5	c	270:eng:1	270	eng	1	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:270:eng:1	Gambia	Gambie	English	anglais
15944-5	c	276:deu:2	276***[90]	deu	2	1973-09-18	15944-5:c:276:deu:2	Germany	Allemagne	German	allemand

[88] The five languages for Eritrea are all coded as de facto ("2"). Further confirmation/verification is needed here to determine if they are all considered "de facto" or if not, which one is.

[89] The five languages for Eritrea are all coded as de facto ("2"). Further confirmation/verification is needed here to determine if they are all considered "de facto" or if not, which one is.

[90] *** 280 continues to represent "Germany" in certain standards by ISO/TC 68

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages										
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)		
Coded Domain ID	ID Code		ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	288:eng:1	288	eng	1	1957-03-08	15944-5:c:288:eng:1	Ghana	Ghana	English	anglais
15944-5	c	296:eng:1	296	eng	1	1999-09-14	15944-5:c:296:eng:1	Kiribati	Kiribati	English	anglais
15944-5	c	300:ell:1	300	ell	1	1945-10-25	15944-5:c:300:ell:1	Greece	Grèce	Greek	grec
15944-5	c	308:eng:1	308	eng	1	1974-09-17	15944-5:c:308:eng:1	Grenada	Grenade	English	anglais
15944-5	c	320:esp:2	320	esp	2	1945-11-21	15944-5:c:320:esp:2	Guatemala	Guatemala	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	324:fra:1	324	fra	1	1958-12-12	15944-5:c:324:fra:1	Guinea	Guinée	French	français
15944-5	c	328:eng:2	328	eng	2	1966-09-20	15944-5:c:328:eng:2	Guyana	Guyana	English	anglais
15944-5	c	332:fra:1	332	fra	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:332:fra:1	Haiti	Haïti	French	français
15944-5	c	332:cpf:1	332	hat[91]	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:332:cpf:1	Haiti	Haïti	Creole	créole
15944-5	c	340:esp:2	340	esp	2	1945-12-17	15944-5:c:340:esp:2	Honduras	Honduras	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	348:hun:2	348	hun	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:348:hun:2	Hungary	Hongrie	Hungarian	hongrois
15944-5	c	352:isl:2	352	isl	2	1946-11-19	15944-5:c:352:isl:2	Iceland	Islande	Icelandic	islandais
15944-5	c	356:eng:1	356	eng	1[92]	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:eng:1	India	Inde	English	anglais
15944-5	c	356:ben:1	356	ben	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:ben:1	India	Inde	Bengali	bengali
15944-5	c	356:tel:1	356	tel	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:tel:1	India	Inde	Telugu	télougou
15944-5	c	356:mar:1	356	mar	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:mar:1	India	Inde	Marathi	marathe
15944-5	c	356:tam:1	356	tam	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:tam:1	India	Inde	Tamil	tamoul
15944-5	c	356:urd:1	356	urd	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:urd:1	India	Inde	Urdu	ourdou

[91]See ISO 639 Registration Authority (Library of Congress) re: this updated code (as of 2003-02-26) <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/codechanges.html> (03.08.25).

[92]Associate Official Status

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	356:guj:1	356	guj	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:guj:1	India	Inde	Gujarati	goudjrati
15944-5	c	356:mal:1	356	mal	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:mal:1	India	Inde	Malayalam	malayalam
15944-5	c	356:kan:1	356	kan	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:kan:1	India	Inde	Kannada	kannada
15944-5	c	356:ori:1	356	ori	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:ori:1	India	Inde	Oriya	oriya
15944-5	c	356:pan:1	356	pan	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:pan:1	India	Inde	Punjabi	pendjabi
15944-5	c	356:asm:1	356	asm	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:asm:1	India	Inde	Assamese	assamais
15944-5	c	356:kas:1	356	kas	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:kas:1	India	Inde	Kashmiri	kashmiri
15944-5	c	356:snd:1	356	snd	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:snd:1	India	Inde	Sindhi	sindhi
15944-5	c	356:san:1	356	san	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:san:1	India	Inde	Sanskrit	sanskrit
15944-5	c	356:hin:1	356	hin	1	1945-10-30	15944-5:c:356:hin:1	India	Inde	Hindi	hindi
15944-5	c	360:ind:1	360	ind	1	1950-09-28	15944-5:c:360:ind:1	Indonesia	Indonésie	Indonesian	indonésien
15944-5	c	364:fas:2	364	fas	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:364:fas:2	Iran, Islamic Republic of	Iran, République Islamique d'	Persian[93]	persan
15944-5	c	368:ara:2	368	ara	2	1945-12-21	15944-5:c:368:ara:2	Iraq	Iraq	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	372:gle:2	372	gle	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:372:gle:2	Ireland	Irlande	Irish	irlandais
15944-5	c	372:eng:2	372	eng	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:372:eng:2	Ireland	Irlande	English	anglais
15944-5	c	376:heb:1	376	heb	1	1949-05-11	15944-5:c:376:heb:1	Israel	Israël	Hebrew	hébreu
15944-5	c	376:ara:1	376	ara	2	1949-05-11	15944-5:c:376:ara:1	Israel	Israël	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	380:ita:1	380	ita	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:380:ita:1	Italy	Italie	Italian	italien

---

[93]aka Farsi

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	384:fra:1	384	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:384:fra:1	Côte d'Ivoire	Côte d'Ivoire	French	français
15944-5	c	388:eng:2	388	eng	2	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:388:eng:2	Jamaica	Jamaïque	English	anglais
15944-5	c	392:jpn:2	392	jpn	2	1956-12-18	15944-5:c:392:jpn:2	Japan	Japon	Japanese	japonais
15944-5	c	398:rus:1	398	rus	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:398:rus:1	Kazakstan	Kazakstan	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	400:ara:1	400	ara	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c400:ara:1	Jordan	Jordanie	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	404:eng:1	404	eng	1	1963-12-16	15944-5:c:404:eng:1	Kenya	Kenya	English	anglais
15944-5	c	404:swa:1	404	swa	1	1963-12-16	15944-5:c:404:swa:1	Kenya	Kenya	Swahili	swahili
15944-5	c	408:kor:2	408	kor	2	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:408:kor:2	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	Corée, République populaire démocratique de	Korean	coréen
15944-5	c	410:kor:2	410	kor	2	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:410:kor:2	Korea, Republic of	Corée, République de	Korean	coréen
15944-5	c	414:ara:1	414	ara	1	1963-05-14	15944-5:c:414:ara:1	Kuwait	Koweït	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	417:kir:1	417	kir	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:417:kir:1	Kyrgyzstan	Kirghizistan	Kirghiz[94]	kirghize
15944-5	c	417:rus:1	417	rus	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:417:rus:1	Kyrgyzstan	Kirghizistan	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	418:lao:1	418	lao	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:418:lao:1	Lao People's Democratic Republic	Lao, République démocratique	Lao	lao

---

[94] aka Kyrgyz

**Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages**
	**IT-Interface**		**Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)**
	**Coded Domain ID**	**ID Code**		**ID Code Components**	**Change Management**	**Application Syntax**		**UN Member State Short Name**		**ISO 639-2T Language Names**
Source Authority ID	**Table ID**		**ID Code - UN Member State**	**ID Code of Language**	**Status of Language Code**	**UN Member Date**	**Composite Identifier** *[Syntax Neutral]*	**English**	**French**	**English**	**French**
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
									populaire		
15944-5	c	422:ara:1	422	ara	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:422:ara:1	Lebanon	Liban	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	426:sot:1	426	sot	1	1966-10-17	15944-5:c:426:sot:1	Lesotho	Lesotho	Sotho, Southern[95]	Sotho du Sud
15944-5	c	426:eng:1	426	eng	1	1966-10-17	15944-5:c:426:eng:1	Lesotho	Lesotho	English	anglais
15944-5	c	428:lav:1	428	lav	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:428:lav:1	Latvia	Lettonie	Latvian	letton
15944-5	c	430:eng:1	430	eng	1	1945-11-02	15944-5:c:430:eng:1	Liberia	Libéria	English	French
15944-5	c	434:ara:2	434	ara	2[96]	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:434:ara:2	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Libyenne, Jamahiriya arabe	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	434:ita:2	434	ita	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:434:ita:2	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Libyenne, Jamahiriya arabe	Italian	italien
15944-5	c	434:eng:2	434	eng	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:434:eng:2	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Libyenne, Jamahiriya arabe	English	anglais
15944-5	c	438:deu:1	438	deu	1	1990-09-18	15944-5:c:438:deu:1	Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	French	français
15944-5	c	440:lit:1	440	lit	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:440:lit:1	Lithuania	Lithuanie	Lithuanian	lituanien

[95]aka Sesotho

[96]There are no official language(s) here. Arabic, Italian and English have been coded as de facto official languages, i.e., "2". Further clarification/verification/information is required here to determine which (if not all three) language is official (de facto or otherwise) (03.08.25).

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	442:ltz:2	442	ltz	2[97]	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:442:ltz:2	Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Letzebergesch	luxembourgeois
15944-5	c	442:deu:2	442	deu	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:442:deu:2	Luxembourg	Luxembourg	German	allemand
15944-5	c	442:fra:2	442	fra	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:442:fra:2	Luxembourg	Luxembourg	French	français
15944-5	c	450:fra:1	450	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:450:fra:1	Madagascar	Madagascar	French	français
15944-5	c	450:mlg:1	450	mlg	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:450:mlg:1	Madagascar	Madagascar	Malagasy	malgache
15944-5	c	454:eng:1	454	eng	1	1964-12-01	15944-5:c:454:eng:1	Malawi	Malawi	English	anglais
15944-5	c	454:nya:1	454	nya	1	1964-12-01	15944-5:c:454:nya:1	Malawi	Malawi	Nyanja[98]	nyanja
15944-5	c	458:msa:1	458	msa	1	1957-09-17	15944-5:c:458:msa:1	Malaysia	Malaisie	Malay	malais
15944-5	c	462:div:2	462	div	2[99]	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:462:div:2	Maldives	Maldives	Divehi[100]	maldivien
15944-5	c	462:eng:2	462	eng	2	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:462:eng:2	Maldives	Maldives	English	anglais
15944-5	c	466:fra:1	466	fra	1	1960-09-28	15944-5:c:466:fra:1	Mali	Mali	French	français
15944-5	c	470:mlt:1	470	mlt	1	1964-12-01	15944-5:c:470:mlt:1	Malta	Malte	Maltese	maltais
15944-5	c	470:eng:1	470	eng	1	1964-12-01	15944-5:c:470:eng:1	Malta	Malte	English	anglais

[97]The three languages for Luxembourg have been coded as de facto official ("2"). However, Luxembourgish (aka Letgzeburgesch)/luxembourgeois is a national language, German and French are administrataive languages. Further clarification/verification/information is required here. (03.08.25).

[98]aka Chichewa

[99]Neither Divehi nor English are official languages. They have both currently been coded as de facto ("2"). Further clarification/verification/information is required here. (03.08.25).

[100]aka Maldivian Dhivehi

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	478:ara:1	478	ara	1	1961-10-07	15944-5:c:478:ara:1	Mauritania	Mauritanie	Arabic (Hassaniya)	arabe
15944-5	c	478:wol:1	478	wol	1	1961-10-07	15944-5:c:478:wol:1	Mauritania	Mauritanie	Wolof	wolof
15944-5	c	480:eng:1	480	eng	1	1968-04-24	15944-5:c:480:eng:1	Mauritius	Maurice	English	anglais
15944-5	c	480:fra:1	480	fra	1	1968-04-24	15944-5:c:480:fra:1	Mauritius	Maurice	French	français
15944-5	c	484:esp:2	484	esp	2	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:484:esp:2	Mexico	Mexique	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	492:fra:1	492	fra	1	1993-05-28	15944-5:c:492:fra:1	Monaco	Monaco	French	français
15944-5	c	496:mon:2	496	mon	2	1961-10-27	15944-5:c:496:mon:2	Mongolia	Mongolie	Mongolian[101]	mongol
15944-5	c	498:mol:1	498	mol	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:498:mol:1	Moldova, Republic of	Moldova, République de	Moldovan	moldave
15944-5	c	498:rus:1	498	rus	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:498:rus:1	Moldova, Republic of	Moldova, République de	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	504:ara:1	504	ara	1	1956-11-12	15944-5:c:504:ara:1	Morocco	Maroc	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	508:por:1	508	por	1	1975-09-16	15944-5:c:508:por:1	Mozambique	Mozambique	Portuguese	portuguais
15944-5	c	512:ara:1	512	ara	1	1971-10-07	15944-5:c:512:ara:1	Oman	Oman	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	516:eng:1	516	eng	1	1990-04-23	15944-5:c:516:eng:1	Namibia	Namibie	English	anglais
15944-5	c	520:nau:2	520	nau	2	1999-09-14	15944-5:c:520:nau:2	Nauru	Nauru	Nauru[102]	nauruan

---

[101]aka Khalkha Mongol

[102]aka Nauruan

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	520:eng:2	520	eng	2	1999-09-14	15944-5:c:520:eng:2	Nauru	Nauru	English	anglais
15944-5	c	524:nep:1	524	nep	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:524:nep:1	Nepal	Népal	Nepali	népalais
15944-5	c	528:nld:1	528	nld	1	1945-12-10	15944-5:c:528:nld:1	Netherlands	Pays-Bas	Dutch	néelandais
15944-5	c	528:fry:1	528	fry	1	1945-12-10	15944-5:c:528:fry:1	Netherlands	Pays-Bas	Frisian	frison
15944-5	c	548:eng:1	548	eng	1	1981-09-15	15944-5:c:548:eng:1	Vanuatu	Vanuatu	English	anglais
15944-5	c	548:fra:1	548	fra	1	1981-09-15	15944-5:c:548:fra:1	Vanuatu	Vanuatu	French	français
15944-5	c	548:bis:1	548	bis	1	1981-09-15	15944-5:c:548:bis:1	Vanuatu	Vanuatu	Bislama[103]	bichlamar
15944-5	c	554:eng:1	554	eng	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:554:eng:1	New Zealand	Nouvelle-Zélande	English	anglais
15944-5	c	554:mri:1	554	mri	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:554:mri:1	New Zealand	Nouvelle-Zélande	Maori	maori
15944-5	c	558:esp:1	558	esp	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:558:esp:1	Nicaragua	Nicaragua	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	562:fra:1	562	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:562:fra:1	Niger	Niger	French	français
15944-5	c	566:eng:1	566	eng	1	1960-10-07	15944-5:c:566:eng:1	Nigeria	Nigéria	English	anglais
15944-5	c	578:nno:1	578	nno	1	1945-11-27	15944-5:c:578:nno:1	Norway	Norvège	Norwegian nynorsk[104]	norvégien nynorskbo

---

[103] aka Bichelama

[104] As of 2000-02-18, ISO 639-2/T also has two codes for Norwegian Nynorsk/norvégien nynorsk (nno), and Norwegian Bokmäl/norvégien bokmäl (nob). These are the two official written languages of Norway.

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID	ID Code		ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	578:nob:1	578	nob	1	1945-11-27	15944-5:c:578:nob:1	Norway	Norvège	Norwegian bokmål[105]	norvégien bokmål
15944-5	c	583:eng:1	583	eng	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:583:eng:1	Micronesia, Federated States of	Micronésie, États fédérés de	English	anglais
15944-5	c	584:eng:1	584	eng	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:584:eng:1	Marshall Islands	Marshall, Îles	English	anglais
15944-5	c	584:mah:1	584	mah	1	1991-09-17	15944-5:c:584:mah:1	Marshall Islands	Marshall, Îles	Marshallese	marshall
15944-5	c	585:eng:1	585	eng	1	1994-12-15	15944-5:c:585:eng:1	Palau	Palaos	English	anglais
15944-5	c	585:pau:1	585	pau	1	1994-12-15	15944-5:c:585:pau:1	Palau	Palaos	Palauan	palau
15944-5	c	586:urd:1	586	urd	1	1947-09-30	15944-5:c:586:urd:1	Pakistan	Pakistan	Urdu	ourdou
15944-5	c	586:eng:1	586	eng	1	1947-09-30	15944-5:c:586:eng:1	Pakistan	Pakistan	English	anglais
15944-5	c	591:eng:1	591	esp	1	1945-11-13	15944-5:c:591:eng:1	Panama	Panama	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	598:eng:2	598	eng	2[106]	1975-10-10	15944-5:c:598:eng:2	Papua New Guinea	Papouasie-Nouvelle-Guinée	English	anglais
15944-5	c	598:hmo:2	598	hmo	2	1975-10-10	15944-5:c:598:hmo:2	Papua New	Papouasie-	Hiri Motu	hiri motu

---

[105]As of 2000-02-18, ISO 639-2/T also has two codes for Norwegian Nynorsk/norvégien nynorsk (nno), and Norwegian Bokmäl/norvégien bokmäl (nob). These are the two official written languages of Norway.

[106]There is no official language. All three have been coded as de facto ("2"). Further clarification/verification/information is needed here. (03.08.25).

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
								Guinea	Nouvelle-Guinée		
15944-5	c	598:tpi:2	598	tpi	2	1975-10-10	15944-5:c:598:tpi:2	Papua New Guinea	Papouasie-Nouvelle-Guinée	Tok Pisin	tok pisin
15944-5	c	600:esp:1	600	esp	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:600:esp:1	Paraguay	Paraguay	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	600:grn:1	600	grn	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:600:grn:1	Paraguay	Paraguay	Guarani	guarani
15944-5	c	604:esp:1	604	esp	1	1945-10-31	15944-5:c:604:esp:1	Peru	Pérou	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	604:que:1	604	que	1	1945-10-31	15944-5:c:604:que:1	Peru	Pérou	Quechua	quechua
15944-5	c	604:aym:1	604	aym	1	1945-10-31	15944-5:c:604:aym:1	Peru	Pérou	Aymara	aymara
15944-5	c	608:tgl:1	608	tgl	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:608:tgl:1	Philippines	Philippines	Tagalog[107]	tagalog
15944-5	C	608:eng:1	608	eng	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:608:eng:1	Philippines	Philippines	English	anglais
15944-5	c	616:pol:2	616	pol	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:616:pol:2	Poland	Pologne	Polish	polonais
15944-5	c	620:por:2	620	por	2	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:620:por:2	Portugal	Portugal	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	624:por:1	624	por	1	1974-09-17	15944-5:c:624:por:1	Guinea-Bissau	Guinée-Bissau	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	626:tet:1	626	tet	1	2002-09-27	15944-5:c:626:tet:1	Timor-Leste[108]	Timor-Leste	Tetum	tetum
15944-5	c	626:por:1	626	por	1	2002-09-27	15944-5:c:626:por:1	Timor-Leste	Timor-Leste	Portuguese	portuguais

[107]aka Filipino

[108]See ISO 3166-1 Newsletter V-6 2002-11-15.

								Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages			
						IT-Interface			Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)		
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	634:ara:1	634	ara	1	1971-09-21	15944-5:c:634:ara:1	Qatar	Qatar	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	642:ron:1	642	ron	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:642:ron:1	Romania	Roumanie	Romanian	roumain
15944-5	c	643:rus:2	643	rus	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:643:rus:2	Russian Federation	Russie, Fédération de	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	646:kin:1	646	kin	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:646:kin:1	Rwanda	Rwanda	Kinyarwanda	rwanda
15944-5	c	646:fra:1	646	fra	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:646:fra:1	Rwanda	Rwanda	French	français
15944-5	c	646:eng:1	646	eng	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:646:eng:1	Rwanda	Rwanda	English	anglais
15944-5	c	659:eng:2	659	eng	2	1983-09-23	15944-5:c:659:eng:2	Saint Kitts and Nevis	Saint-Kitts-et-Nevis	English	anglais
15944-5	c	662:eng:1	662	eng	1	1979-09-18	15944-5:c:662:eng:1	Saint Lucia	Sainte-Lucie	English	anglais
15944-5	c	670:eng:2	670	eng	2	1980-09-16	15944-5:c:670:eng:2	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Saint-Vincent-et-les Grenadines	English	anglais
15944-5	c	674:ita:2	674	ita	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:674:ita:2	San Marino	Saint-Marin	Italian	italien
15944-5	c	678:por:1	678	por	1	1975-09-16	15944-5:c:678:por:1	Sao Tome and Principe	Sao Tomé-et-Principe	Portuguese	portugais
15944-5	c	682:ara:2	682	ara	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:682:ara:2	Saudi Arabia	Arabie saoudite	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	686:fra:1	686	fra	1	1960-09-28	15944-5:c:686:fra:1	Senegal	Sénégal	French	français
15944-5	c	690:eng:1	690	eng	1	1976-09-21	15944-5:c:690:eng:1	Seychelles	Seychelles	English	anglais
15944-5	c	690:fra:1	690	fra	1	1976-09-21	15944-5:c:690:fra:1	Seychelles	Seychelles	French	français
15944-5	c	690:cpf:1	690	cpf	1	1976-09-21	15944-5:c:690:cpf:1	Seychelles	Seychelles	Creole and pidgins, French-based	Creoles et pidgins français,

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
										Other)	autres
15944-5	c	694:eng:1	694	eng	1	1961-09-27	15944-5:c:694:eng:1	Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	English	anglais
15944-5	c	702:zho:1	702	zho	1	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:702:zho:1	Singapore	Singapour	Chinese	chinois
15944-5	c	702:msa:1	702	msa	1	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:702:msa:1	Singapore	Singapour	Malay	maltais
15944-5	c	702:tam:1	702	tam	1	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:702:tam:1	Singapore	Singapour	Tamil	tamoul
15944-5	c	702:eng:1	702	eng	1	1965-09-21	15944-5:c:702:eng:1	Singapore	Singapour	English	anglais
15944-5	c	703:slk:1	703	slk	1	1993-01-19	15944-5:c:703:slk:1	Slovakia	Slovaquie	Slovak	slovaque
15944-5	c	704:vie:1	704	vie	1	1977-09-20	15944-5:c:704:vie:1	Viet Nam	Viet Nam	Vietnamese	vietnamien
15944-5	c	705:slv:2	705	slv	2	1992-05-22	15944-5:c:705:slv:2	Slovenia	Slovénie	Slovenian	slovène
15944-5	c	706:som:1	706	som	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:706:som:1	Somalia	Somalie	Somali	somali
15944-5	c	706:ara:1	706	ara	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:706:ara:1	Somalia	Somalie	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	710:afr:1	710	afr	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:afr:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Afrikaans	afrikaans
15944-5	c	710:nbl:1	710	nbl	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:nbl:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Ndebele, South	ndébélé du Sud
15944-5	c	710:nso:1	710	sno	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:nso:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Sotho, Northern	sotho du Nord
15944-5	c	710:sot:1	710	sot	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:sot:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Sotho, Southern[109]	sotho du Sud
19544-5	c	710:ssw:1	710	ssw	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:ssw:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Swati	swati

---

[109] aka Sesotho

								UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								**Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)**			
Coded Domain ID	**ID Code**		**ID Code Components**			**Change Management**	**Application Syntax**	**UN Member State Short Name**		**ISO 639-2T Language Names**	
Source Authority ID	**Table ID**		**ID Code - UN Member State**	**ID Code of Language**	**Status of Language Code**	**UN Member Date**	**Composite Identifier** *[Syntax Neutral]*	**English**	**French**	**English**	**French**
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	710:tso:1	710	tso	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:tso:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Tsonga	tsonga
15944-5	c	710:tsn:1	710	tsn	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:tsn:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Tswana	tswana
19544-5	c	710:ven:1	710	ven	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:ven:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Venda	venda
15944-5	c	710:xho:1	710	xho	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:xho:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Xhosa	xhosa
15944-5	c	710:zul:1	710	sul	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:zul:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	Zula	soulou
15944-5	c	710:eng:1	710	eng	1	1945-11-07	15944-5:c:710:eng:1	South Africa	Afrique du Sud	English	anglais
15944-5	c	716:eng:1	716	eng	1	1980-08-25	15944-5:c:716:eng:1	Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	English	anglais
15944-5	c	724:esp:1	724	esp	1	1955-12-14	15944-5:c:724:esp:1	Spain	Espagne	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	736:ara:1	736	ara	1	1956-11-12	15944-5:c:736:ara:1	Sudan	Soudan	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	740:nld:1	740	nld	1	1975-12-04	15944-5:c:740:nld:1	Suriname	Suriname	Dutch	néerlandais
15944-5	c	748:eng:1	748	eng	1	1968-09-24	15944-5:c:748:eng:1	Swaziland	Swaziland	English	anglais
15944-5	c	748:ssw:1	748	ssw	1	1968-09-24	15944-5:c:748:ssw:1	Swaziland	Swaziland	Swati	swati
15944-5	c	752:swe:2	752	swe	2	1946-11-19	15944-5:c:752:swe:2	Sweden	Suède	Swedish	suédois
15944-5	c	756:deu:1	756	deu	1	2002-09-10	15944-5:c:756:deu:1	Switzerland	Suisse	German	allemand
15944-5	c	756:fra:1	756	fra	1	2002-09-10	15944-5:c:756:fra:1	Switzerland	Suisse	French	français
15944-5	c	756:ita:1	756	ita	1	2002-09-10	15944-5:c:756:ita:1	Switzerland	Suisse	Italian	italien

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								**Human Interface** **Equivalents (Linguistic)**			
Coded Domain ID	**ID Code**	**ID Code Components**			**Change Management**	**Application Syntax**		**UN Member State** **Short Name**		**ISO 639-2T** **Language Names**	
Source Authority ID	**Table ID**		**ID Code - UN Member State**	**ID Code of Language**	**Status of Language Code**	**UN Member Date**	**Composite Identifier** *[Syntax Neutral]*	**English**	**French**	**English**	**French**
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	756:roh:1	756	roh[110]	2	2002-09-10	15944-5:c:756:roh:1	Switzerland	Suisse	Rhaeto-Romance[111]	rhéto-roman
15944-5	c	760:ara:1	760	ara	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:760:ara:1	Syrian Arab Republic	Syrienne, République arabe	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	762:tgk:1	762	tgk	1	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:762:tgk:1	Tajikistan	Tadjikistan	Tajik	tadjik
15944-5	c	764:tha:2	764	tha	1	1946-12-16	15944-5:c:764:tha:2	Thailand	Thaïlande	Thai	thaî
15944-5	c	768:fra:1	768	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:768:fra:1	Togo	Togo	French	français
15944-5	c	776:ton:2	776	ton	2[112]	1999-09-14	15944-5:c:776:ton:2	Tonga	Tonga	Tongan	tongan
15944-5	c	776:eng:2	776	eng	2	1999-09-14	15944-5:c:776:eng:2	Tonga	Tonga	English	anglais
15944-5	c	780:eng:1	780	eng	1	1962-09-18	15944-5:c:780:eng:1	Trinidad and Tobago	Trinité-et-Tobago	English	anglais
15944-5	c	784:ara:1	784	ara	1	1971-12-09	15944-5:c:784:ara:1	United Arab Emirates	Émirats arabes unis	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	788:ara:1	788	ara	1	1956-11-12	15944-5:c:788:ara:1	Tunisia	Tunisie	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	792:tur:1	792	tur	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:792:tur:1	Turkey	Turquie	Turkish	turc

[110]Further clarification/verification/information is needed here re: the status of Rhaeto-Romance. Is it an official "national" language or just regional, i.e. Is it more of the nature of a legally recognized language (LRL)?. Sources differ on status.   For the present, it is included as an "official" national language with a "de facto" language code 2..

[111]aka Romansch

[112]There is no official language here. Further clarification/verfication/information is needed here as to the status of English and Tongan. (03.08.25)

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID		ID Code	ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	795:tuk:2	795	tuk	2[113]	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:795:tuk:2	Turkmenistan	Turkménistan	Turkman	turkmène
15944-5	c	795:rus:2	795	rus	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:795:rus:2	Turkmenistan	Turkménistan	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	795:uzb:2	795	uzb	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:795:uzb:2	Turkmenistan	Turkménistan	Uzbek	ouzbek
15944-5	c	798:tvl:2	798	tvl	2[114]	2000-09-05	15944-5:c:798:tvl:2	Tuvalu	Tuvalu	Tuvalu[115]	tuvalu
15944-5	c	798:eng:2	798	eng	2	2000-09-05	15944-5:c:798:eng:2	Tuvalu	Tuvalu	English	anglais
15944-5	c	800:eng:1	800	eng	1	1962-10-25	15944-5:c:800:eng:1	Uganda	Ouganda	English	anglais
15944-5	c	804:ukr:2	804	ukr	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:804:ukr:2	Ukraine	Ukraine	Ukrainian	ukrainien
15944-5	c	807:mkd:2	807	mkd	2	1993-04-08	15944-5:c:807:mkd:2	Macedonia, The former Yugoslav Republic of	Macédoine, L'ex-République yougoslave de	Macedonian	macédonien
15944-5	c	818:ara:1	818	ara	1	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:818:ara:1	Egypt	Égypte	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	826:eng:2	826	eng	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:826:eng:2	United Kingdom	Royaume-Uni	English	qanglais
15944-5	c	834:swa:1	834	swa	1	1961-12-14	15944-5:c:834:swa:1	Tanzania, United Rebulic of	Tanzanie, République-Unie de	Swahili	swahili

[113]There is no official language. Three have been coded as de facto ("2"). Further clarification/verification/information is needed here to determine correct status of the three languages. (03.08.25).

[114]There are no official languages here. Further clarification/verification/information is needed here re: status of Tuvalu and English. (03.08.25).

[115]aka Tuvaluan

Annex C (Normative) Codes Representing UN Member States and their Official (or de facto) Languages											
IT-Interface								Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)			
Coded Domain ID	ID Code		ID Code Components			Change Management	Application Syntax	UN Member State Short Name		ISO 639-2T Language Names	
Source Authority ID	Table ID		ID Code - UN Member State	ID Code of Language	Status of Language Code	UN Member Date	Composite Identifier *[Syntax Neutral]*	English	French	English	French
(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)	(07)	(08)	(21)	(22)	(31)	(32)
15944-5	c	834:eng:1	834	eng	1	1961-12-14	15944-5:c:834:eng:1	Tanzania, United Rebulic of	Tanzanie, République-Unie de	English	anglais
15944-5	c	840:eng:2	840	eng	2	1945-10-24	15944-5:c:840:eng:2	United States	États-Unis	English	anglais
15944-5	c	854:fra:1	854	fra	1	1960-09-20	15944-5:c:854:fra:1	Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	French	français
15944-5	c	858:esp:2	858	esp	2	1945-12-18	15944-5:c:858:esp:2	Uruguay	Uruguay	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	860:uzb:2	860	uzb[116]	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:860:uzb:2	Uzbekistan	Ouzbékistan	Uzbek	ouzbek
15944-5	c	860:rus:2	860	rus	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:860:rus:2	Uzbekistan	Ouzbékistan	Russian	russe
15944-5	c	860:tgk:2	860	tgk	2	1992-03-02	15944-5:c:860:tgk:2	Uzbekistan	Ouzbékistan	Tajkik	tadjik
15944-5	c	862:esp:1	862	esp	1	1945-11-15	15944-5:c:862:esp:1	Venezuela	Venezuela	Spanish	espagnol
15944-5	c	882:smo:2	882	smo[117]	2	1976-12-15	15944-5:c:882:smo:2	Samoa	Samoa	Samoan	samoan
15944-5	c	882:eng:2	882	eng	2	1976-12-15	15944-5:c:882:eng:2	Samoa	Samoa	English	anglais
15944-5	c	887:ara:2	887	ara	2	1947-09-30	15944-5:c:887:ara:2	Yemen	Yémen	Arabic	arabe
15944-5	c	891:srp:2	891	srp	2	2000-11-01	15944-5:c:891:srp:2	Serbia and Montenegro	Serbie-et-Monténégro[118]	Serbian	serbe
15944-5	c	894:eng:1	894	eng	1	1964-12-01	15944-5:c:894:eng:1	Zambia	Zambie	English	anglais

[116]There are no official languages here. Further clarification/verification/information is needed re: status of the three languages coded as de facto. (03.08.25).

[117]There are no official languages here. Further clarification/verification/information is needed here re: status of English and Samoan. (03.08.25).

[118]See ISO 3166-1 Newsletter V-8 2003-07-03

5523
5524

5525 **ANNEX D (INFORMATIVE) - EXAMPLES OF MULTIPLE HUMAN INTERFACE**
5526 **EQUIVALENTS (HIEs) FOR A SINGLE IT-INTERFACE IDENTIFIER**
5527
5528 The purpose of Annex D is to provide some examples taken from other ISO standards
5529 which are already implementing an approach of having single IT Interface identifier with
5530 multiple humen interface equivalents (HIEs).
5531
5532 The first example is taken from ISO 19135:2005 (E) titled *"Geographic information –*
5533 *Procedures for registration of items of geographic information"*. It is taken from Clause 7
5534 *"Some principles of registration"* and within this Clause 7 that of Clause 7.2 *"Identification of*
5535 *register items"*. The text and figure which follow is a direct quote from ISO 19135, Clause
5536 7.2.1 and Figure 6 in this standard.
5537

7.2   Identification of register items

7.2.1   Introduction

All items shall include both an identifier that supports the requirement for an information process efficient denotation and a name that supports the requirement for a human-accessible denotation (Figure 6).
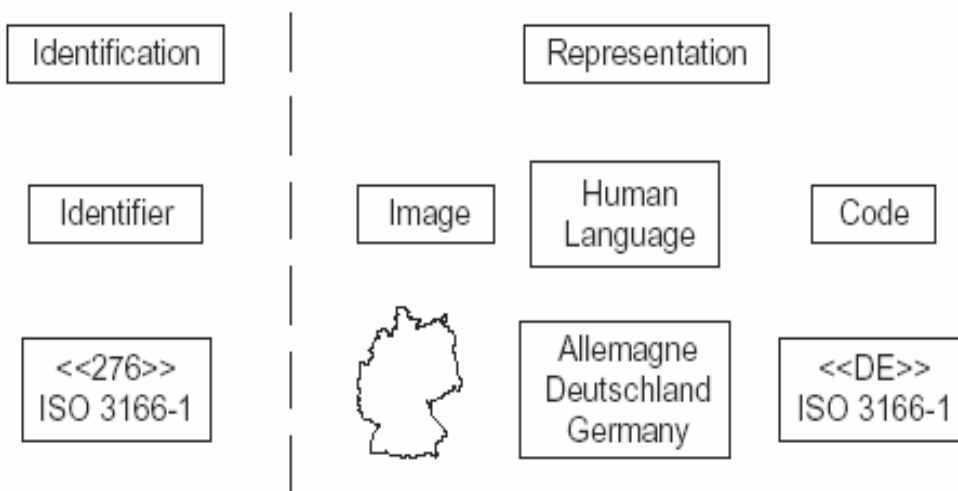

Figure 6 — Example of the distinction between identifiers used in an information technology interface and representations used in a user interface

5538
5539 Four aspects should be highlighted here. The first is that Clause 7.2.1 is normative text.
5540
5541 The second is that the first sentence in Clause 7.2.1 is of the nature of a rule which is
5542 mandatory. From a BOV perspective and in the multipart ISO/IEC 15944-1 standard it
5543 would be presented as
5544
5545 **Rule nnn**
5546 **All items shall include both an identifier that supports the requirements for an**
5547 **information process efficient denotation and a name that supports the requirement**
5548 **for a human-accessible denotation (Figure 6)**

208

5549

5550 ISO 19135 defines identifier as "linguistically independent sequence of characters capable
5551 of uniquely and permanently identifying that with which it is associated" (Clause 4.1.5).
5552 As such this definition has similar properties "identifier (in business transaction" of
5553 ISO/IEC 15944-1 as well as of "identifier (in Metadata Registry" of ISO/IEC 11179-3.

5554

5555 Thirdly, ISO 19135 requires that the "identifier" support the requirements for an
5556 information process efficient denation, i.e. be of an IT-enabled nature.

5557

5558 Fourthly and finally it is noted that the IT-Interface identifier is a composite identifier
5559 consisting of

5560 (1) the identifier for the coded domain utilized, in this case "ISO 3166-1"; and,

5561 (2) the ID code of the entity in this coded domain, in this case "276" which is the 3-
5562 digit numeric identifier.

5563 Associated with this single IT-Interface identifier are three types of human interface
5564 equivalents, namely an "image", one linguistic in nature , i.e. human language, and the
5565 third in the form of a code. The example provide three linguistic HIEs including

5566 ➢ "Deutschland" – which is the (short) official name of the country in
5567 the language of that county

5568 ➢ "Allemagne" – which is the name of the country by which it has been
5569 so designated in the French language

5570 ➢ "Germany" – which is the name of the country by which it has been
5571 so designated in the English language.

5572 Note: Many more linguistics HIEs exist.

5573 In e-business, the "image" HIE is usually presented as a photograph, picture, schematic
5574 drawing, etc. of a good and so presented in a catalogue with the Catalogue Number (or
5575 date) serving as the coded domain identifier and the ID code being the article or part
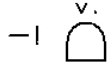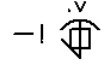5576 number in the catalogue.

5577 The second example is taken from ISO/IEC:2004(E/F) "Information technology – Codes
5578 for the Representation of the Human Sexes"/ «Technologies de l'information –Codes pour
5579 la représentation des sexes humains»[119]. It consists of copies of two tables taken from
5580 *"Annex A (Informative) – Codes for the representation of Human Sexes with cultural*
5581 *adaptability/ Annexe A (Informative) – Codes pour la représentation des sexes humains*
5582 *avec adaptabilité culturelle"*

5583

5584 The first table provides an example of HIEs of a linguistic nature from a global or world-
5585 wide perspective. The column containing the Bliss symbols demonstrate that human
5586 accessibility requirements can also be supported.

5587

5588

---

[119] ISO/IEC JTC1 at its November, 2004 Berlin Plenary adopted a resolution to make ISO/IEC 5218 a freely available standard. For those interested in XML, the last section of Annex A is *"A.6 Representations of Table "ISO/IEC05218:02" using XML"/ A.6 Représentation en XML du Tableau « ISO/CEI05218:02 »*

Table/Tableau 01 - Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic) for "Codes for the represention of human sexes: ISO and/or UN Languages"/ Équivalents interface humaine (linguistiques): «Codes de représentation des sexes humains: Langue selon l'ISO et/ou l'ONU»					
IT Interface / Interface TI		**Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)/ Équivalents interface humaine (linguistiques)**			
Table ID/ Tableau	ID Code/ Code	ISO UN-ONU English / anglais	ISO UN-ONU French / français	ISO UN-ONU Spanish / espagnol	Symbole / BLISS Symbol[120]
ISO/IEC 05128:01	0	not known	inconnu	desconocido	
ISO/IEC 05128:01	1	male	masculin	masculino	
ISO/IEC 05128:01	2	female	féminin	femenino	
ISO/IEC 05128:01	9	not applicable	sans objet	no aplica	

5589
5590
5591 The second example, that of Table 2 below provide an example of HIEs from an official
5592 language(s) perspective of UN member states as jurisdictional domain. Those listed in
5593 Table 2 represent P-member bodies of JTC1/SC32 who provided the HIEs in their official
5594 language(s). In addition, Table 2 demonstrates the ability to be able to represent any
5595 language (based on ISO/IEC 10646).
5596

5597

Table/Tableau 02: Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic) for "Codes for the representation of human sexes": Examples of countries and their official language(s) / Équivalents interface humaine (linguistiques) des « codes de représentation des sexes humains » : Exemples de pays et de leur(s) langue(s) officielle(s)						
IT Interface / Interface TI		**Human Interface Equivalents (Linguistic)/ Équivalents interface humaine (linguistiques)**				
Table ID/ Tableau	ID Code/ Code	Australia Australie	Austria Autriche	Belgium Belgique		Brazil Brésil
		036:eng	040:deu	056:fra	056:nld	076:por
ISO/IEC 05218:02	0	not known	unbekannt	inconnu	niet bekent	desconhecido
ISO/IEC 05218:02	1	male	männlich	masculin	man	masculino
ISO/IEC 05218:02	2	female	weiblich	féminin	vrouw	feminino
ISO/IEC 05218:02	9	not applicable	nicht zutreffend	sans objet	niet van toepassing	nenhuma resposta

Table ID / Tableau	IDCode/ Code	Canada		China Chine	Denmark Danemark	
		124:eng	124:fra	156:zho	208:dan	
ISO/IEC 05218:02	0	not known	inconnu	不明	ukennt	
ISO/IEC 05218:02	1	male	masculin	男	man	
ISO/IEC 05218:02	2	female	féminin	女	kvinne	
ISO/IEC 05218:02	9	not applicable	sans objet	不适用	gjelder ikke	

5598

Table ID/ Tableau	ID Code/ Code	Finland Finlande		France	Germany Allemagne	Italy Italie
		246:fin	246:swe	250:fra	276:deu	380:ita
ISO/IEC 05218:02	0	tuntematon	okänd	inconnu	unbekannt	non sconosciuto
ISO/IEC 05218:02	1	mies	man	masculin	männlich	maschio
ISO/IEC 05218:02	2	nainen	kvinna	féminin	weiblich	femmina
ISO/IEC 05218:02	9	ei sovellu	inte lämplig	sans objet	nicht zutreffend	non applicabile

5599

5600

Table ID/ Tableau	ID Code/ Code	Japan Japon	Korea Corée	Netherlands Pays-Bas	Norway Norvège	Russian Federation Fédération de Russie
		392 :jpn	410 :kor	528 :nld	578 :nor	643 :rus
ISO/IEC 05218:02	0	不明	알수없음	niet bekent	uvisst	неизвестный
ISO/IEC 05218:02	1	男	남	man	mann	мужсой
ISO/IEC 05218:02	2	女	여	vrouw	kvinne	женский
ISO/IEC 05218:02	9	適用不能	적용불가	niet van toepassing	gjelder ikke	не применяется

5601

Table ID/ Tableau	ID Code/ Code	Sweden Suède	Switzerland Suisse		
		752:swe	756:deu	756:ita	756:fra
ISO/IEC 05218:02	0	okänd	unbekannt	sconosciuto	inconnu
ISO/IEC 05218:02	1	man	männlich	maschio	masculin
ISO/IEC 05218:02	2	kvinna	weiblich	femminile	féminin
ISO/IEC 05218:02	9	inte lämplig	nicht zutreffend	non applicabile	sans objet

5602

5603 **ANNEX E (NORMATIVE) BUSINESS TRANSACTION MODEL: CLASSES OF**
5604 **CONSTRAINTS**
5605
5606
5607 Business transactions are modelled for registering, reference and re-use as scenarios and
5608 scenario components. Business semantic descriptive techniques are used to identify and
5609 specify the key components of a business transaction, i.e., as business objects.
5610
5611 The Business Transaction Model (BTM), as stated in Clause 6.1.5 of ISO/IEC 15944-1, has
5612 three required components namely "Person", "Process", and "Data. These three <u>fundamental</u>
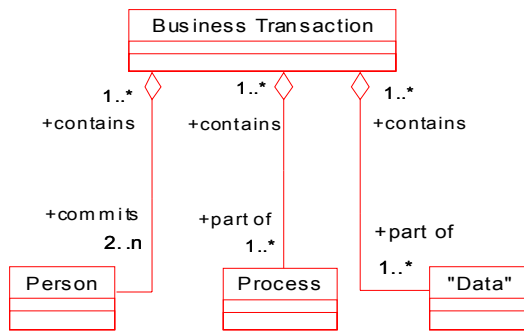5613 <u>components</u> of the Business Transaction Model are presented graphically in Figure 3[121]
5614
5635 Figure E.1 - Business Transaction Model - Fundamental Elements (Graphic Illustration)
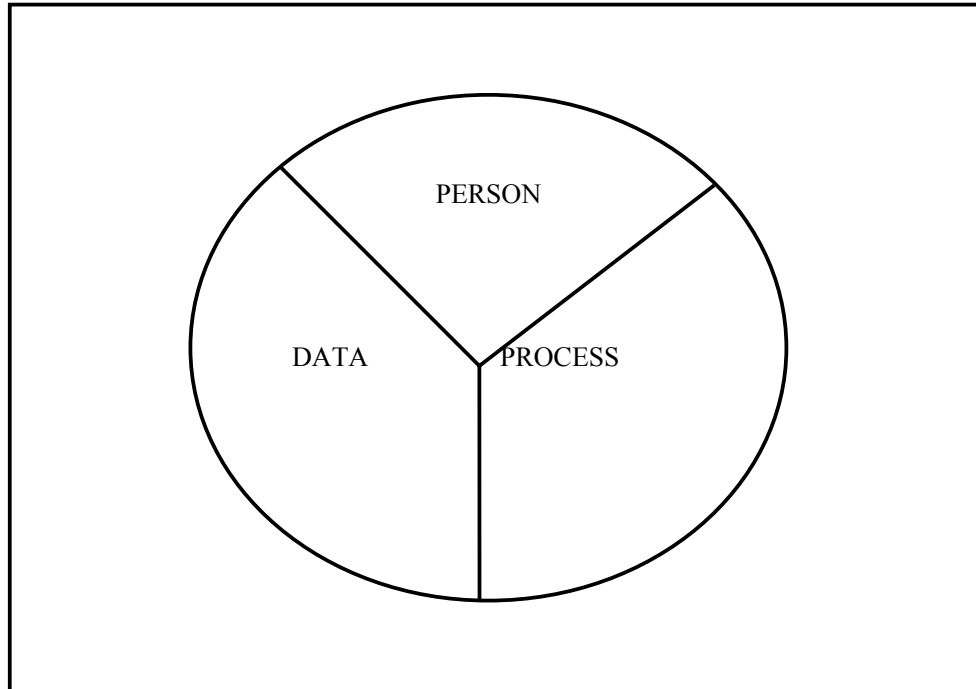
---

[121]In ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 for these three fundamental elements, the essential BOV aspects of the business transaction
model, along with associated rules, definitions and terms as well as other attributes are stated in the following clauses:

(1)   Clause 6.2 "Rules governing the Person Component" (and further Annex E);
(2)   Clause 6.3 "Rules governing the Process Component" (and further Annex F); and,
(3)   Clause 6.4 "Rules governing the Data Component" (and further Annex G).

5636 Using UML as a Formal Description Technique, yields the following UML-based
5637 representation of the Business Transaction Model and is presented as Figure E.2[122].
5638
5639

5640
5641 Figure E.2 – UML-based Representation of Figure 3 – Business Transaction Model –
5642   Fundamental Components
5643
5644 The business transaction model focuses on and addresses the essential needs of commitment
5645 exchange among autonomous parties, i.e., the ability of Persons as parties to a business
5646 transaction being able to make commitments and to do so while maximizing the use of
5647 automated methods. This is in addition to existing standards which pertain to various aspects
5648 of information exchange only.[123]
5649
5650 As such, what sets Open-edi (or e-business) apart from information exchange in general are
5651 six (6) characteristics[124]. They are:
5652
5653   ➢   actions based upon following clear, predefined rules;
5654
5655   ➢   commitments of the parties involved;
5656
5657   ➢   commitments among the parties are automated;
5658
5659   ➢   parties control and maintain their states;
5660
5661   ➢   parties act autonomously; and,
5662
5663   ➢   multiple simultaneous transactions can be supported.
5664
5665 Electronic business transactions therefore require:
5666
5667 (1)   a clearly understood purpose, mutually agreed upon goal(s) explicitness and

---

[122] This UML-based representation incorporates the rules governing the interworking of these three fundamental components as specified in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002.

[123] It is important that users of this Part 5 of ISO/IEC 15944 familiarize themselves with Part 1, Clause 6.3.1 titled *"Business transactions commitment exchange added to information exchange"* including the rules and definitions/terms, i.e, "Person", and "commitment" as well as its normative text.

[124] See further in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause 5 "Characteristics of Open-edi". Each of these six (6) characteristics is described in more detail in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 Clause 5 "Characteristics of Open-edi".

5668   unambiguity;

5669

5670   (2)   pre-definable set(s) of activities and/or processes, pre-definable and structured data;

5671

5672   (3)   commitments among Persons being established through electronic data interchange;

5673

5674   (4)   computational integrity and related characteristics; and,

5675

5676   (5)   the above being specifiable through Open-edi Description Technique(s) (OeDTs) (as
5677   the use of a Formal Description Technique(s) in support of modelling e-business), and
5678   executable through information technology systems for use in real world
5679   actualizations.

5680

5681   These and related requirements of electronic business transactions are specified in the form of
5682   "constraints".

5683

5684   "Constraint" has already been defined as:

5685

5686   ***constraint:***   *a rule, explicitly stated, that prescribes, limits, governs or specifies any*
5687   *aspect of a **business transaction**.*

5688

5689   *NOTE 1 Constraints are specified as rules forming part of components of Open-edi*
5690   *scenarios, i.e., as scenario attributes, roles, and/or information bundles.*

5691

5692   *NOTE 2 For constraints to be registered for implementation in Open-edi, they must*
5693   *have unique and unambiguous identifiers.*

5694

5695   *NOTE 3 A constraint may be agreed to among parties (condition of contract) and is*
5696   *therefore considered an "internal constraint". Or a constraint may be imposed on*
5697   *parties, (e.g., laws, regulations, etc.), and is therefore considered an "external*
5698   *constraint".* [ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002:3.11]

5699

5700   The Business Transaction Model has two classes of constraints; namely,

5701

5702   (1)   those which are "self-imposed" and agreed to as commitments among the parties
5703   themselves, i.e., "**internal constraints**"; and,

5704

5705   (2)   those which are imposed on the parties to a business transaction based on the nature of
5706   the good, service and/or rights exchanged, the nature of the commitment made among
5707   the parties (including ability to make commitments, the location, etc.), i.e., "**external**
5708   **constraints".**

5709

5710   They are defined as follows:
5711   **internal constraint**
5712   a **constraint** which forms part of the **commitment**(s) mutually agreed to among the parties
5713   to a **business transaction**

5714   NOTE Internal constraints are self-imposed. They provide a simplified view for modelling
5715   and re-use of scenario components of a business transaction for which there are no
5716   external constraints or restrictions to the nature of the conduct of a business transaction
5717   other than those mutually agreed to by the buyer and seller.

215

5718

external constraint

a **constraint** which takes precedence over **internal constraints** in a **business transaction**, i.e., is external to those agreed upon by the parties to a **business transaction**

NOTE 1   Primary sources of external constraints are created by law, regulation, orders, treaties, conventions or similar instruments.

NOTE 2   Other sources of external constraints include those of a sectorial nature, those which pertain to a particular jurisdiction or a mutually agreed to common business conventions, (e.g., INCOTERMS, exchanges, etc.).

NOTE 3   External constraints can apply to the nature of the good, service and/or right provided in a business transaction.

NOTE 4   External constraints can demand that a party to a business transaction meet specific requirements of a particular role.

       EXAMPLE 1 only a qualified medical doctor may issue a prescription for a controlled drug;

       EXAMPLE 2 only an accredited share dealer may place transactions on the New York Stock Exchange;

       EXAMPLE 3 hazardous wastes may only be conveyed by a licensed enterprise.

NOTE 5   Where the Information Bundles (IBs), including their Semantic Components (SCs) of a business transaction form the whole of a business transaction, (e.g., for legal or audit purposes), all constraints must be recorded.

(For example, there may be a legal or audit requirement to maintain the complete set of recorded information pertaining to a business transaction (the Information Bundles exchanged), as a "record".)

NOTE 6   A minimum external constraint that is often applicable to a business transaction requires one to differentiate whether the Person, i.e., that is a party to a business transaction, is an "individual", "organization", or "public administration". (For example, privacy rights apply only to a Person as an "individual".)

The class of "internal constraints" has been derived to provide a simplified view of business transactions for which there are no external constraints or restrictions to the nature and conduct of the transaction. The only constraints are those mutually agreed to by the buyer and seller for the explicitly stated goal of the business transaction, i.e., they are self-imposed. This allows one to build scenarios and scenario components for referencing, registering and re-use as generic or base scenarios without having to include potential external constraints. The rules governing specification of Open-edi scenarios and their Components require that all applicable external constraints must be stated at the time of instantiation but need not exist at the time of registration. {See further, Clause 9 below in ISO/IEC 15944-1:2002 and its Annex I}.

However, in most business transactions external constraints do apply, i.e., applicable laws

5765 and regulations. These range from taxation related regulation; health and safety or
5766 packaging and labelling requirements; ensuring that nature of the business transaction
5767 and/or the goods or services delivered do not comprise behavior of a criminal nature.
5768 Whilst laws and regulations exist within and among jurisdictions and are the primary
5769 source of "external constraints" on Business Transactions, categorization and specification
5770 of sub-classes of external constraints is outside the scope of this standard.
5771
5772 External constraints exist which are horizontal in nature. These are the <u>common</u> and
5773 generic rules for business transactions, (e.g., privacy/data protection, consumer policy,
5774 uniform commercial codes, etc.).
5775
5776 The imposition of these horizontal external constraints on business transactions is
5777 exemplified by the introduction of a third type of role in a business transaction, namely
5778 that of "regulator" as a third sub-type of Person as a player in a business transaction
5779 representing "public administration".
5780
5781 External constraints of a horizontal and common nature are constraints imposed by
5782 regulators (and enacted through public administrations) which apply regardless of the type
5783 of business or sector within which the business occurs. This categorization allows one to
5784 build scenarios and scenario components for referencing, registering and reuse of specific
5785 common sets of external constraints. These can then be combined with scenarios which
5786 focus on internal constraints for building application use scenarios.
5787
5788 There are also external constraints that are of a sectorial nature. In addition, some external
5789 constraints can be common to two or more sectors and supported through common
5790 standards. Sectorial constraints are found in telecommunications, transportation and
5791 delivery, financial/banking, import/export restrictions specific to a good or service, inter-
5792 or intra-state trade, and so on. Where a sector imposes specific ways of conducting
5793 business transactions within itself and with other sectors, such sector specific constraints
5794 and conditions must be identified and specified where applicable, as part of specification
5795 of scenarios and scenario components.[125] This allows one to build scenarios and scenario
5796 components for referencing, registering and reuse of sets of sectorial external constraints
5797 such as "customs clearance", "transport of dangerous goods"[126], etc. These two basic
5798 classes of constraints on business transactions are illustrated below in Figure 8: Business
5799 Transaction Model: Classes of Constraints.
5800
5801 These two basic classes of constraints on business transactions are illustrated here in Figure
5802 E.3.
5803
5804
5805
5806
5807

---

[125]   A useful characteristic of external constraints is that at the sectorial level national and
international focal points and recognized authorities often already exist.   The rules and common
business practices in many sectorial areas are already known. Use of this standard (and related
standards) will facilitate the transformation of these external constraints (business rules) into
specified, registered and re-useable scenarios and scenario components.
[126]   Note: There are also requirements for establishing common rules for interchanges
between as well as among sectors. These rules are normally imposed by a particular sector on the
others. For example, the banking sector may impose certain rules for the exchange of financial
information between itself and other sectors. Sometimes the rules are established to enhance or
facilitate services of a particular sector with others. The transportation sector is a good example. It
establishes business rules in conjunction with other sectors for the transport and handling of
specialty goods, (e.g., radioactive materials, live animals, etc.).

5808
5809
5810
5811
5812
5813
5814
5815
5816
5817
5818
5819
5820
5821
5822
5823
5824
5825
5826
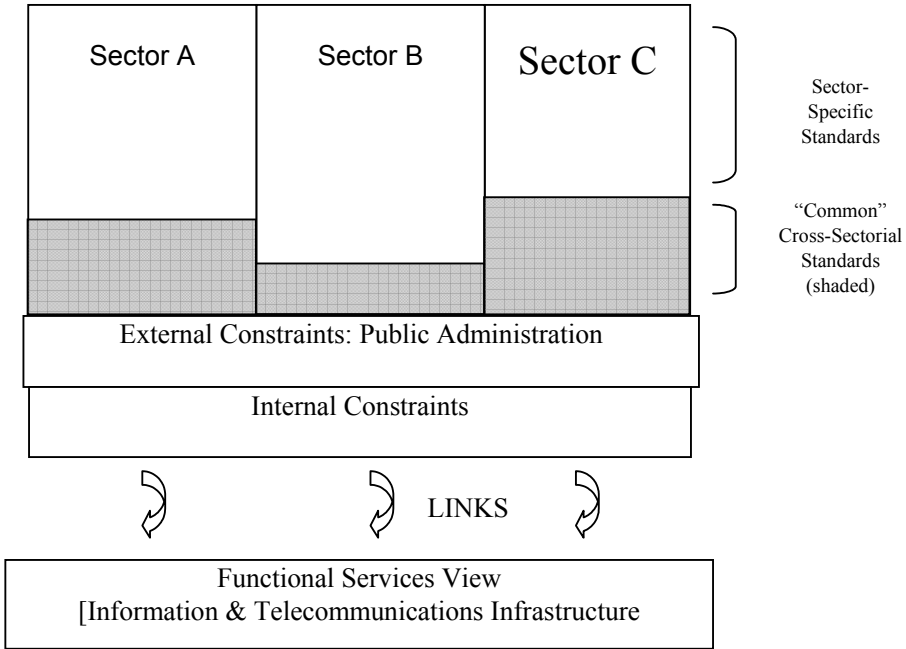
5827 **Figure E.3 — Business Transaction Model: Classes of Constraints**

5828	**ANNEX F**	**(NORMATIVE) UNAMBIGUOUS SEMANTIC COMPONENTS AND**

ANNEX F	**(NORMATIVE) UNAMBIGUOUS SEMANTIC COMPONENTS AND JURISDICTIONAL DOMAINS: STANDARD DEFAULT CONVENTION FOR IDENTIFICATION, INTERWORKING AND REFERENCING OF COMBINATIONS OF CODES REPRESENTING COUNTRIES, LANGUAGES, AND CURRENCIES**

Project Editors Notes:

1.	*As per instructions to the Project Editors on the 2ndCD, the text found in the Project Editors Notes has been converted into normative text. However ,the text which follows is a "verbatim" conversion. Additional editing work is required to complete this Annex.. This will be done as part of the resolution of ballot comments process on this FCD.*

The purpose and focus is to provide a common default convention for specifying the interworking of two or three codes taken from the code sets for countries, languages and currencies. This is not a problem where only **one** of these codes needs to be/is utilized (e.g. in stand-alone applications). However in many business transactions and particularly those involving two or more jurisdictional domains especially in international trade and transport, two of these, if not all three of these code sets need to be used and interwork simultaneously.

In addition the two and three alpha codes used for the identification of countries, languages and currencies are not unique. Further, the two alpha codes of ISO 639-1 increasingly represent less and less of the languages in use, i.e. they represent only 42% of the languages in use.

In a nutshell, the issues and problems arise when in a business transaction (or any application), one utilizes two or more of these three coded sets together to state a requirement or semantic component in an unambiguous manner. The solution proposed (based on detailed investigation and consultations) can be summarized as follows:

(a)	currency codes are 3-alpha upper case only;
(b)	language codes are 2-alpha and 3-alpha lower case;
(c)	country codes are 3-digit numeric, 2-alpha and 3-alpha.

The 3-alpha codes for countries, languages and currencies overlap and are not mutually exclusive or unique. This causes confusion when used especially in combinations. Further, ISO 639-2 has two different 3-alpha code sets, i.e., a "2/T" and a "2/B". This is significant in that this difference in language codes includes countries such as China, France, Germany, the Netherlands and others.

The 2-alpha codes for languages and countries overlap and are not mutually exclusive or unique.
This too causes confusion when used especially in combinations.

Proposed solution and default convention:

(1)	for currency codes, use 3-alpha UPPER CASE;

(2)	for country codes, use 3-digit numeric; and,

(3)	for language codes, use 3-alpha lower case, and the **(T)**erminology code set, and not the **(B)**ibliographic code set.

For example, "124:eng" and "124:fra" is English and French as used in Canada. One should not use "124:fre".

5883   [add other examples. Take from document J1N7335]

5884
5885
5886 ANNEX G (INFORMATIVE) EXAMPLES OF VARIOUS ONTOLOGIES RESULTING
5887 FROM MODELLING BUSINESS SCENARIOS WITH (1) INTERNAL
5888 CONSTRAINTS <u>ONLY</u>; AND, (2) WITH EXTERNAL CONSTRAINTS: USE
5889 CASE - "BUYER", "SELLER", "THIRD PARTY" AND "REGULATOR"

5890
5891 *Project Editors' Notes*

5892
5893   1. *This Annex G applies the concept of "Business Collaboration" and the construct of*
5894   *"Collaboration Space" from FCD ISO/IEC 15944-4 as found in its Annex F. It is understood*
5895   *that the examples in Annex G will be amended depending on the final content of Clause 10*
5896   *(as well as relevant elements of Part 4 of this multipart standard).*

5897
5898   2. *Prior to the issuance of the FCD document the missing UML diagrams will be*
5899   *added/inserted.*

5900
5901   3. *This Annex G will be harmonized with the FCD for the Part 4 document.*

5902
5903
5904 G.1   INTRODUCTION

5905
5906 Part 1 of this multipart ISO/IEC 15944 standard introduced the use of templates to identify mandatory
5907 attributes in registering the scope of a scenario. {See its Clause 7.3 "Template for specifying scope of
5908 an Open-edi Scenario"} A template is utilized for ensuring that all the information required for the
5909 Business Operational View (BOV) of an Open-edi Scenario, its components and all attributes required
5910 to be specified (and registered for re-use) are captured in a systematic and explicit manner. {See its
5911 Clause 9 "Primitive Open-edi Scenario Template"}.

5912
5913 For this Part 5, use of a template is also an integral part.

5914
5915 The purpose of this Annex G is to provide an example in the different ontologies which may result
5916 depending on the specification of the scoping of an Open-edi scenario (1) with internal constraints
5917 only; or (2) with external constraints. In this Annex G, relevant parts of the Part 1, Clause 7.3
5918 "Template for specifying scope of an Open-edi Scenario" are utilized plus those taken from the
5919 template in Clause 10 of this Part 5.

5920
5921
5922
5923 G.2   MODELLING BUYER, SELLER AND THIRD PARTY - INTERNAL CONSTRAINTS
5924   ONLY

5925
5926 ISO/IEC 15944 Part 4 titled "Business transactions scenarios: Accounting and economic ontology",
5927 models the interactions among a "buyer" and a "seller" of a scenario as their common "collaboration
5928 space" as follows:

5929
5930

Figure G.1: Accounting and Economic Ontology (<u>internal constraints only</u>): Buyer, Seller and Common Collaboration Space (Graphic illustration)
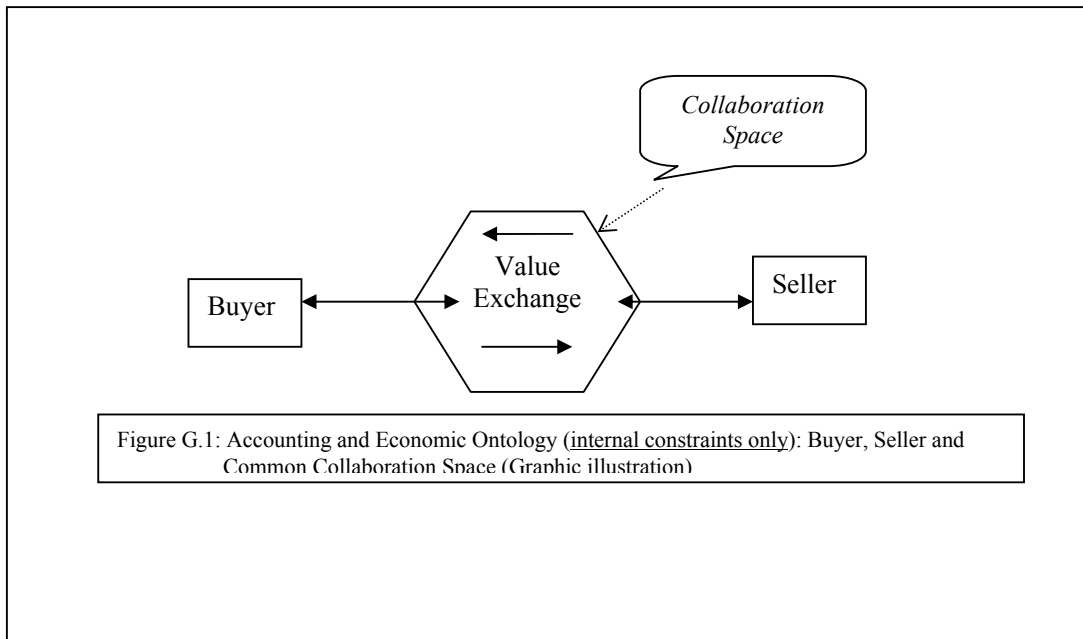
Further, one can build on this very primitive model and add a "third party" (defined as):

> **third party:** a **Person** besides the two primary concerned in a **business transaction** who is an **agent** of neither and who fulfils a specified **role** or function as mutually agreed to by the two primary **Persons** or as result of **external constraints**.

From internal constraints only perspective, such a third party would be fulfilling a role on behalf of both the buyer and seller. As such this role of the third party becomes a defined and integral part of the "collaboration space" itself. Thus the inclusion of a third party here is modelled, in an illustrative manner, here in Figure G-2 as follows:

Figure G.2: Accounting and Economic Ontology (<u>internal constraints only</u>): Buyer, Seller and Common Collaboration Space with a Third Party (Graphic Illustratition)
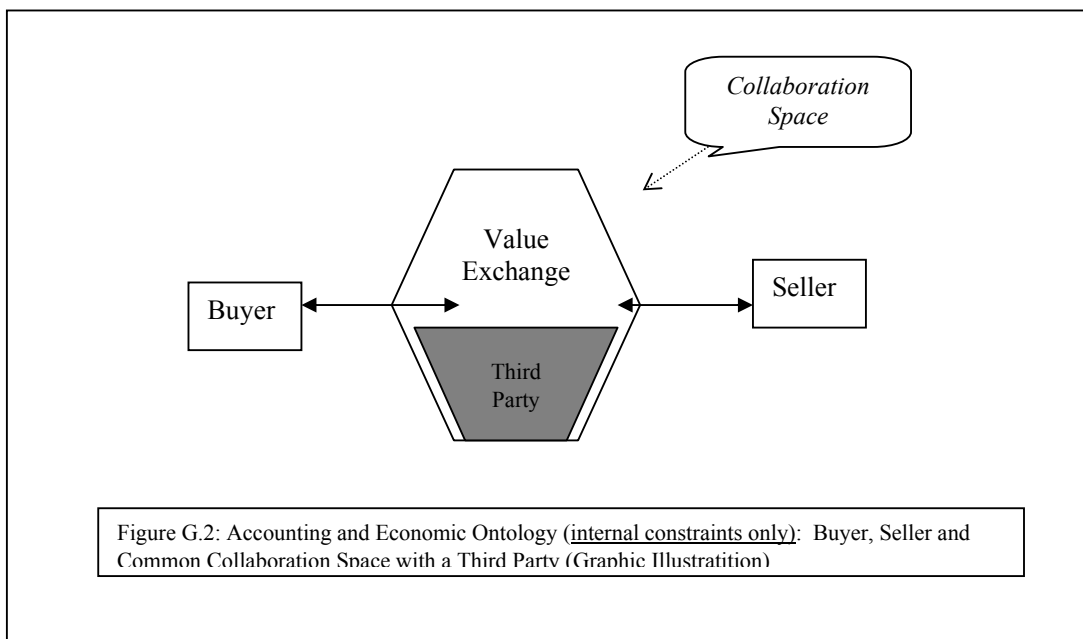
The above ontology and illustrative figure represents that required to support the requirements as specified in the following template:

5949

IT-Interface		Human Interface Equivalents			Spare
Scope Tag ID Code	Decision Code	Name (English)	Name (French)	Name (Other)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1000	1	**Business goal of business transaction - No external constraints**			
1010	2	**Business goal of business transaction includes external constraints**			
1110	2	**Business Transaction Allows for Agents**			
1111	2	Buyer Agent			
1112	2	Seller Agent			
1130	1	**Business Transaction allows for Third Parties**			
1131	1	By mutual agreement of buyer and seller (as internal constraints only)			
1132	2	external constraint(s) Mandated			
1150	2	**External Constraints and Agents**			
1151	2	External constraints require a buyer to use an agent[127]			
1152	2	External constraints require a seller to use an agent			
1160	2	**External constraints and Third Party**			
1161	2	External constraints require participation of a qualified Third Party			
1162	2				
1170	2	**External constraints and Regulator**			
1171	2	External constraints require direct participation of a Regulator			
1172	2	External constraints allow for a Third Party to act on behalf of a Regulator			

5950
5951
5952   G.3   MODELLING BUYER, SELLER AND REGULATOR

5953
5954   The introduction of external constraints in the modelling of any business transaction as scenarios and
5955   scenario components adds a non-accounting/economic requirement to any ontology. Using the
5956   common template provided above, the decision codes when adding "external constraints" and a
5957   "regulator" change in the template and now are:

5958

---

[127]A common example here is that of an importer as the buyer being required to use a "customs agent".

5959

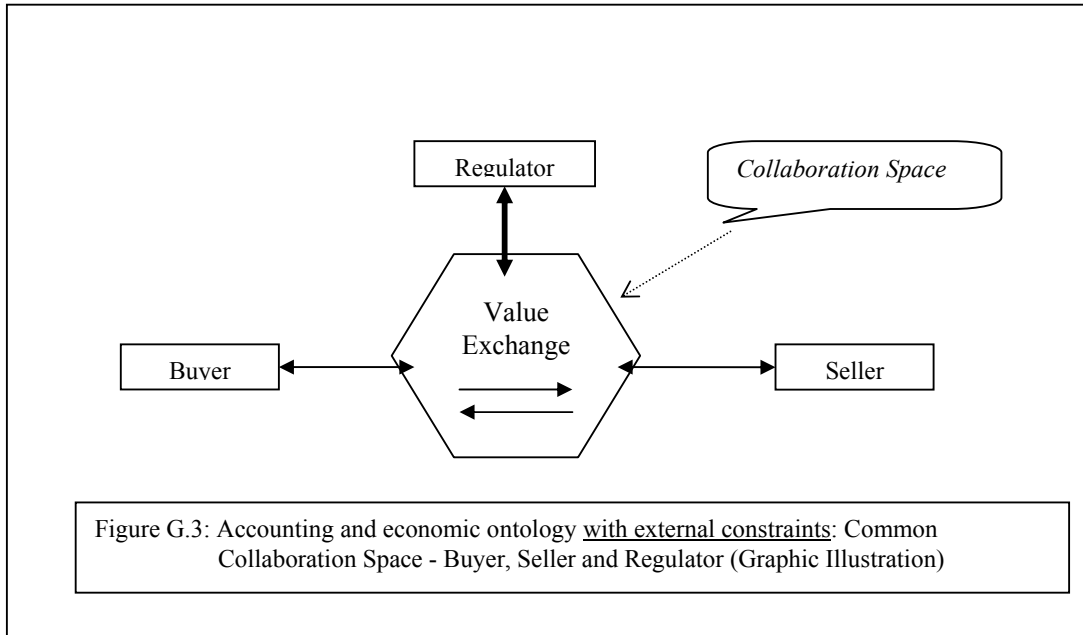| IT-Interface		Human Interface Equivalents			Spare
Scope Tag ID Code	Decision Code	Name (English)	Name (French)	Name (Other)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1000	2	**Business goal of business transaction - No external constraints**			
1010	1	**Business goal of business transaction includes external constraints**			
1110	1	**Business Transaction Allows for Agents**			
1111	2	Buyer Agent			
1112	2	Seller Agent			
1130	2	**Business Transaction allows for Third Parties**			
1131	2	By mutual agreement of buyer and seller (as internal constraints only)			
1132	2	external constraint(s) Mandated			
1150	2	**External Constraints and Agents**			
1151	2	External constraints require a buyer to use an agent[128]			
1152	2	External constraints require a seller to use an agent			
1160	2	**External constraints and Third Party**			
1161	2	External constraints require participation of a qualified Third Party			
1162					
1170	1	**External constraints and Regulator**			
1171	1	External constraints require direct participation of a Regulator			
1172	2	External constraints allow for a Third Party to act on behalf of a Regulator			

5960
5961   Further, applying the above template, now results in the following ontology which is illustrated in
5962   Figure G.3[129] as:
5963
5964
5965
5966

---

[128]A common example here is that of an importer being required to use a "customs agent".

[129]Shaded space indicates those aspects of the "Collaboration Space" which are governed by the "regulator".

5967
5968
5969
5970
5971

Figure G.3: Accounting and economic ontology <u>with external constraints</u>: Common Collaboration Space - Buyer, Seller and Regulator (Graphic Illustration)
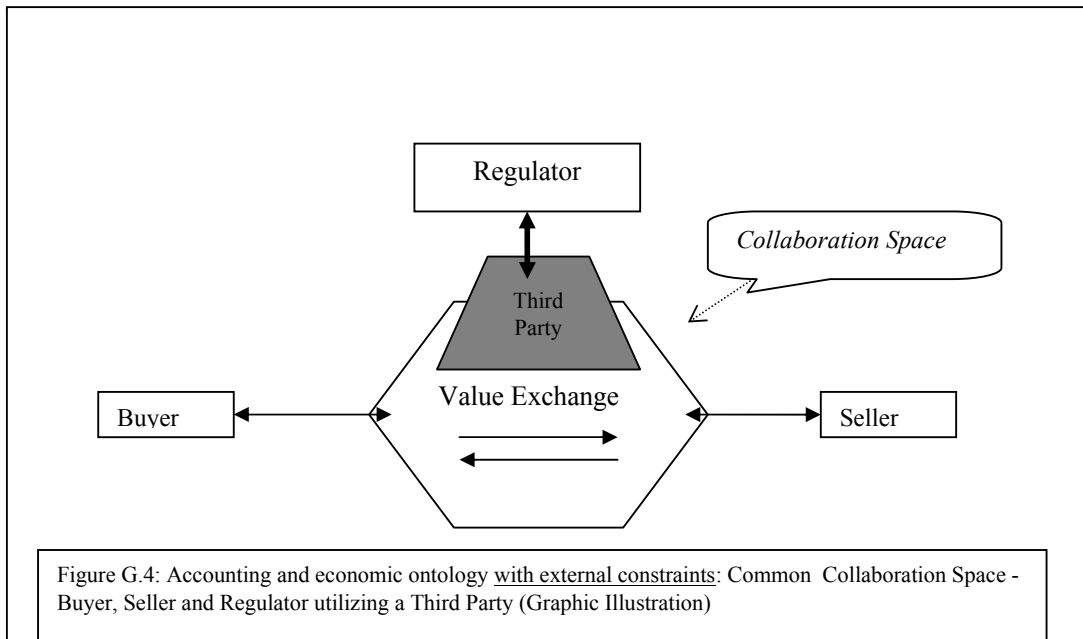
5972
5973
5974
5975
5976   G.4   MODELLING BUYER, SELLER AND REGULATOR USING A THIRD PARTY
5977
5978   Should the applicable external constraint of the jurisdictional domain allow for a third party on behalf
5979   of a regulator the decision codes in the above template for all the Scope Tag ID Codes remain the
5980   same but the following will change:
5981
5982   ➤   "1171" from a "1" to a "2";
5983   ➤   "1172" from a "2" to a "1".
5984
5985   Applying this new template, now results in the following ontology which is illustrated in Figure G.4[130]
5986   as:

---

[130]Shaded space indicates those aspects of the "Collaboration Space" which are governed by the "regulator".

Figure G.4: Accounting and economic ontology <u>with external constraints</u>: Common Collaboration Space - Buyer, Seller and Regulator utilizing a Third Party (Graphic Illustration)

Examples of where a regulator requires a third party to act on its behalf but also fulfils a role with respect to the buyer and the seller include a notary, a clearing house or a stock exchange (overseen by a jurisdictional domain), an escrow party, etc.

Project Editors' Note(s):

This Annex G will be harmonized with ISO/IEC 15944-4 CD ballot resolutions.

ANNEX H (INFORMATIVE) MATRIX OF CODES REPRESENTING ADMINISTRATIVE SUBDIVISIONS OF THREE NATION STATES COMPRISING A "SINGLE JURISDICTION" FROM A PARTICULAR CONTEXT - THE NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (NAFTA)

Project Editors' Notes:

1. *The purpose of this Annex F is to use NAFTA as an example of a jurisdictional domain consisting of three UN member states, i.e., Canada, USA, and Mexico. Canada, Mexico and the United States all have federated forms of government. Consequently, these UN members each have second level jurisdictional domains, i.e., in ISO 3166-2 called administrative sub-divisions. However, Canada, the USA and Mexico have sets of sub-divisional jurisdictional domains which are not "peer" entities. Annex H thus serves as an illustrative example for mapping and categorizing categories of jurisdictional domains at the UN member sub-divisional level.*

   NAFTA not only covers "trade" but also "labour" and "environment". Thus NAFTA-based external constraints also include those of these second level jurisdictions.

2. *The draft contents of Annex F are currently found in Annex C in document 32N0535 which are in the process of being updated based on a study completed for NIST titled "Report on Multiple USA FIP Standards for Codes Representing Administrative Subdivisions of the USA: Analysis and Recommendations".*

3. *An analysis is currently under way which part of work already completed in this area will be most useful from an ISO/IEC 15944 standards development perspective.*

| 6025 | **ANNEX I** | **(INFORMATIVE)** | **EXAMPLE** | **OF** | **CLASSIFICATION** | **SYSTEM:** |

6025 **ANNEX I   (INFORMATIVE)   EXAMPLE   OF   CLASSIFICATION   SYSTEM:**
6026 **HARMONIZED SYSTEM NOMENCLATURE OF THE WORLD CUSTOM**
6027 **ORGANIZATION (WCO)**

6028
6029 An example of a classification system use on a global basis is that of the "Harmonized System
6030 Nomenclature" (commonly identified and referenced as "HS") of the World Customs Organization
6031 (WCO)[131].

6032
6033 This classification system applies to the movement of goods in and out of its signatory member
6034 jurisdictional domains, i.e, import and exports. The HS as a classification system utilizes codes with
6035 the ID codes being preassigned and structured in a hierarchical manner. As a coded domain, the
6036 Harmonized System (HS) of the WCO thus provides predefined ID codes for all its member entities.

6037
6038 For example, the IT Interface value (which likely will also serve in an actualized business transaction
6039 as the instantiated value of a semantic component of the item referenced) for "potato" (fresh or
6040 chilled) has been assigned the ID code in the HS as "0701". The human interface equivalents are
6041 many and taking into account the (official or de facto languages) of jurisdictional domains yielded the
6042 following example:

6043

Common IT Interface	Country Code - Numeric Code & Short Name (eng) Equivalent	Human Interface: Localization and Multilingual Equivalents
HS:0701	124 CANADA	(eng): potato (fra): pomme de terre (iku): patiti
HS:0701	464 MEXICO	(esp): papa
HS:0701	724 SPAIN	(esp): patata
HS:0701	040 AUSTRIA	(deu): erdapfel
HS:0701	276 GERMANY	(deu): kartoffel
HS:0701	056 BELGIUM	(fra): pomme de terre (nld): aardappel
HS:0701	246 FINLAND	(fin): peruna (swe): potatis

6044
6045 The example demonstrates:

6046
6047 ➢   a jurisdiction, in this case a country, having more than one language of use and thus
6048   multilingual equivalents; and,
6049 ➢   differences in uses of the same natural language in various countries and thus different
6050   multilingual equivalents within a natural language.

6051
6052 *Project Editors' Note(s):*

6053
6054 *This example will be converted into a more standardized format for representing the IT-interface and*
6055 *HIE of a coded domain.*

6056

---

[131]For further information on the WCO, see <http://www.wcoomd.org>

6057 **ANNEX J   (INFORMATIVE) NON-UN MEMBER STATES LISTED IN ISO 3166-**
6058   **1:1997**
6059
6060   **Table of Contents**
6061

6067
6068

J.1 INTRODUCTION

One common and significant error of those modelling (electronic) business transactions is to assume that all the entities listed in ISO 3166-1:1997 (and subsequent amendments) are "countries" and thus can be considered as instances of the same object class with respect to their properties and behaviours as well as being governed by the same rule base. This assumption is false and e-business applications based on this and related assumptions will quickly run into implementation difficulties with possible negative legal implications.

In order to ensure that users of this multiple ISO/IEC 15944 standard when modelling business transactions as referenceable, registered, and re-useable business objects, do so in accordance with (primitive) jurisdictional domain requirements and to avoid mistakes of the nature identified above (and frequently made by the "dot.coms" which went out of business in 2002-2003), this informative Annex J has been prepared.

The short and commonly used title of ISO 3166-1:1997 is "country codes". The full and complete title of ISO 3166-1 is ISO 3166-1:1997 (E/F) *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions - Part 1: Country codes/Codes pour la représentations des noms de pays et de leur subdivisions - Partie 1: Codes pays*. However, many users of ISO 31661- do not realize that ISO 3166-1, contains codes for "entities" which are not "countries".

At the same time, it is noted that for many users and the purpose of their use of ISO 3166-1 it is not that significant whether the entities listed in that standard are countries or not.

The Introduction to ISO 3166-1:1997 (5th edition, 1997-10-01) contains as its first and second paragraphs the following text, and we quote,

> *"International Standard ISO 3166 provides universally applicable coded representations of names of countries (current and non-current), dependencies, and other areas of particular geopolitical interest and their sub-divisions.*
>
> *ISO 3166-1 (Country codes) establishes codes that represent the current names of countries, dependencies, and other areas of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of lists of country names obtained from the United Nations".*

As noted in Clause 0.4 above, "country" in a general sense is associated with many entities which are not "countries" in a legal sense, i.e., as nation-states which are full members in good standing of the United Nations (or have been recognized as having equivalent legal jurisdictional status such as the "Holy See").

In this context, it is also useful to quote the fifth paragraph in the Introduction to ISO 3166-1. It states:

> *"The three parts of ISO 3166 doe not express any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, dependency, or other area named herein, or concerning its frontiers or boundaries."*

However, in the context of modelling business transactions as common reusable business patterns, scenarios and/or scenario components, all requirements must be explicitly stated and specified in order for them to be able to be transformed into identifiable, registered, referenceable and thus reusable common objects of a business transaction, i.e., as "business objects". {See further ISO/IEC 15944-2... Part 2: Registration of scenarios and their components as business objects}.

6122

6123 This is of even more importance where such requirements with respect to business transactions
6124 are of the nature of "external constraints" in that of a "jurisdictional domain".

6125

6126 Therefore, from an e-business needs perspective, it is important to ascertain the nature of a
6127 jurisdictional domain as a source of an external constraint and in particular the jurisdictional
6128 domain is a UN member state or not.

6129

6130

6131 **J.2   ORGANIZATION OF ANNEX J**

6132

6133 Annex J is organized based on the rules governing those for Annex C, i.e., insofar as they are
6134 applicable. The matrix is also sorted by the ID Code in Col. (03), which is the 3-digit numeric
6135 code of the geopolitical entity as listed in the code set of the UN Statistical Division.

6136

6137 The structure of Annex J, presented here in matrix form, is as follows:

6138

Column ID	Label	Specification
	IT-Interface	
	Coded Domain ID	The Source Authority ID plus the Table ID are combined to provide the Coded Domain ID.
(01)	Source Authority	The identifier for the Source Authority. Here it is set as "15944-5".
(02)	Table ID	An identifier assigned by the Source Authority where it is the source of more than one coded domain, currently set as "x". [Note: In the FCD document for ISO/IEC 15944-5, "x" will be replaced by its appropriate Table ID number]
(03)	ID Code	The 3-digit numeric code for the geopolitical entity as assigned by the Statistical Division of the United Nations
	Jurisdictional Codes	
(04)	UN Status Code	A code indicating the status of the geopolitical entity within the UN System from a jurisdictional domain perspective. Code 0 = Other (e.g., Antarctica) Code 1 = A member state of the UN (not used in the Annex X) Code 2 = A geopolitical entity recognized by the UN as a peer entity, i.e., a non-member state. Code 3 = A geopolitical entity currently considered as a potential candidate as a state to be recognized by the UN as well as a potential member of the UN. Code 4 = A geopolitical entity which does not have a Code 1, or Code 2, or Code 3 status for the UN and is considered to be a dependency of a UN member state. NOTE 1 A geopolitical entity having a Code 4 is (usually) listed in the ISO 3166-2 entry as part of the administrative subdivisions of the UN member state of which it is a part. NOTE 2 If a Code 4 is used, then Column 05 must contain a 3-digit numeric code Code 5 = A geopolitical entity which is a UN Trusteeship administered by a UN member as a jurisdictional agent. NOTE If a Code 5 is used then Column 05 must contain the 3-

Column ID	Label	Specification
		digit numeric code of the UN member state responsible. Code 6 = <<Open>> for other categories, if needed.
(05)	UN Dependency Code	The UN's 3-digit numeric code for am UN member states used to indicate which UN member state the ISO 3166-1 geopolitical entity identified in Col. (03) is deemed to be a dependency of. NOTE: It is outside the scope and purpose of this standard to identify and map the nature and types of categories of dependencies which may exist between a UN member state and its parts.
	Human Interface Equivalents	
	ISO 3166-1 Short Name	
(21)	English	The short English name of the geopolitical entity identified in Col. (03). NOTE: The ISO 3166-1 short names here are those provided by the Statistical Division of the UN.
(22)	French	The short French name of the geopolitical entity identified in Col. (03). NOTE: The ISO 3166-1 short names here are those provided by the Statistical Division of the UN.

6139
6140
6141 ***PROJECT EDITOR'S NOTE:***
6142
6143 *Use of a code "9" in Column 4 is used to indicate that the UN status code for that entity has not*
6144 *yet been established.*

ANNEX K (INFORMATIVE) EXAMPLES OF NEED FOR SPECIFYING GENDER
6146 **OF TERMS AND NOUNS TO ENSURE UNAMBIGUITY IN USE OF**
6147 **AN OFFICIAL LANGUAGE**

6148

6149 *Project Editors' Note(s):*

6150

6151 *1.   Annex K is currently under development. The matrix provided here focuses on content.*

6152

6153 *2.   A more defined and specified structured matrix as well as accompanying text is in*
6154 *preparation and will be submitted to JTC1/SC32/WG1 either by the Project Editors*
6155 *directly or as part of Canadian ballot comments.*

6156
6157

Word	Language	Masculine		Feminine		Notes
		Article	Semantics (eng)	Article	Semantics (eng)	
barbe	fra	le	barb	la	beard	
capital	esp	el	capital (money)	la	capital (city)	
chine	fra	le	china, rice paper	la	second hand/used trade	
diesel	fra	le	diesel fuel	la	diesel automobile	
finale	fra	le	finale (music)	la	final (sports)	
greffe	fra	le	court clerk's office	la	transplant, graft	
livre	fra	le	book	la	pound (money & weight)	
orden	esp	el	order (system of rules)	la	command	
papa	esp	el	pope	la	potato	
parte	esp	el	information	la	part	
pez	esp	el	fish	la	pitch (substance)	
platine	fra	le	platinum	la	turntable, deck, strip of metal	
pub	fra	le	pub/bar	la	ad (publicité/ advertising)	
somme	fra	le	snooze, nap	la	sum, amount	
tour	fra	le	tour, turn, trick	la	tower, rook (chess)	
vase	fra	le	vase	la	silt, mud	
vista	esp	el	custom officer	la	view	
voile	fra	le	veil	la	sail	

6158 **ANNEX L   (NORMATIVE/INFORMATIVE) CODES REPRESENTING LEVELS**
6159 **OF   INTERNATIONAL   REGULATORY   REGIMES   (NON-**
6160 **EXHAUSTIVE SPECTRUM)**
6161
6162 *Project Editors' Note(s):*
6163
6164 *1.   It is likely that this Annex D and Annex L will be integrated into a single Annex*
6165
6166 *2.   Work is under way with the assistance of internationally recognized experts in*
6167 *international law on the determination of "Levels" of international regimes governing*
6168 *international treaty bodies.*
6169
6170 *3.   Work completed to date has identified the following levels.*
6171
6172

Level	Short Summary	Examples
1	Legally-binding compliance with stated goals and norms of treaty through reforming domestic policy and laws.	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966)
2	Global Standards Compliance on an urgent international concern via treaty body	International Labour Standards (of the International Labour Organization)
3	"Highest practical degree of uniformity"; strict, binding treaty compliance on an international concern.	World Health Organization (WHO), International Maritime Organization (IMO)
4	Treaty Body created to enforce specific international law: Parties mandatory assistance and cooperation towards an international body.	International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)
5	"Quasi-constitutional" binding compliance with stated objectives of treaty towards policy integration; rule of law dispute settlement via treaty body.	International Criminal Court; General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (now via WTO); TRIPS Agreement (Intellectual Property Regimes Stronger than Berne Convention); Regional Trade Law, (e.g., NAFTA, European Union).
6	"Supranational Regulatory Governance", a single regulatory entity with strong quasi-federal elements; integration in both economic and non-economic areas	European Community, European Parliament, European Commission, European Central Bank, European Court of Justice

6173

6174 **ANNEX M   (INFORMATIVE) USE OF UML AND XML**

6175

6176 *Project Editor's Note:*

6177 *UML diagrams, in support of this FCE, are in preparation by the Project Editors. The*

6178 *development requires coordination with the Project Editors for Part 2 and Part 4 and it is more*

6179 *appropriate to do this work when the FCD documents for Parts 2, 4 and 5 become available.*

6180

6181 **ANNEX X   (INFORMATIVE) REFERENCING EXPLANATORY REPORTS (RER)**

6182

6183 *Project Editors' Notes*

6184

6185 *The incoming 5th edition of the JTC1 Directives {see J1N7212} has a new Annex N which*
6186 *requires a "Reference Explanatory Report" (RER) to be provided for each "Referenced*
6187 *Specification (RS) to be provided.*

6188

6189 *It will be useful to keep these "RERs" and include them in an "Informative Annex".*

6190

6191 *Here are some of the RERs for the RSs contained in this CD ballot document.*

6192

6193

RER #01:	
RS Title:	Charter of the United Nations (as signed 1945, and Amended 1965, 1968, and 1973).
RS Rationale:	This RS serves as the foundation document for the existence and establishment of jurisdictional domains, i.e., through UN members as nation-states. Jurisdictional domains are the primary sources of external constraints on (electronic) business transactions.
RS Market Acceptance:	The RS has full market acceptance.
RS Transformation into an IS:	This RS can not be transformed into an IS. The Source Authority for the IS exists at a higher level than the ISO/IEC. The ISO itself is a creature of the UN System.
RS Referencing:	This RS is publicly and freely available and maintained by the United Nations as the Source Authority and in the six official languages of the UN, i.e., Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish. See <http://www.un.org.aboutun/charter/index.html>.

6194

RER #02:	
RS Title:	Vienna Convention of the Law of Treaties (1969 1155 U.N.T.S. 331, in force 1980).
RS Rationale:	This RS serves as a foundation document for the identification and mapping of categories of jurisdictional domains. It establishes the rules governing the establishment of treaties as international agreements among the negotiating States. It also includes the rules governing depositories, notification, correction and registration of treaties.
RS Market Acceptance:	This RS has full market acceptance.
RS Transformation into an IS:	This RS can not be transformed into an IS. The ISO itself is a creature of the UN System.
RS Referencing:	This RS is publicly and freely available and maintained by the United Nations as the Source Authority at <http://www.unorg.ch/archives/vienna/vien_69.htm>

6195

6196

6197

RER #03:	
RS Title:	Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (Harmonized System or

	HS System), 1983 and subsequent amendments.
RS Rationale:	The HS system is one of the most widely used coded domains in business transactions worldwide. This RS, for which the Source Authority is the World Customs Organization (WCO), is the multiple goods nomenclature which serves as the basis for customs tariffs as well as for the compilation of trade statistics, to coding of goods for transport purposes worldwide, etc.
RS Market Acceptance:	This RS has full market acceptance. About 170 countries and economies use the HS System (covering 98% of world trade).
RS Transformation into an IS:	There is no added value in transforming this RS into an RS.
RS Referencing:	This RS and related documentation is available via its Source Authority, the World Customs Organization (WCO) via <www.wcoomed.org> and the HS Convention itself at <http://www.wcoomed.org/ie/En/Topics_Issues/topics_issues.html>.

6198
6199

RER #04:	
RS Title:	International Commercial Terms (INCOTERMS®) 2000*
RS Rationale:	Incoterms are the standard trade definitions most commonly used in international business transactions, i.e., sales contracts. There are currently thirteen Incoterms. The Source Authority for this coded domain is the International Chamber of Commerce <http://www.iccwbo.org>
RS Market Acceptance:	Incoterms are used worldwide in all industry sectors, by private sector organizations and public sector administrations.
RS Transformation into an IS:	There is no added value in transforming this RS into an IS. It has been in use since 1936. Authorized translations exist in 31 languages and are available from ICC national committees and is widely accepted.
RS Referencing:	Incoterms" is an ICC trademark and the text of Incoterms in whole or in part is subject to ICC's copyright. Related ICC publications, in printed or in electronic form, are also subject to copyright. ICC copyright policy is described in full on the new website. <http://www.iccwbo.org/index_incoterms.asp>. The identification of each of the Incoterms and a short explanation, i.e., "Preamble", is available at <http://www.iccwbo.org/incoterms/preambles.asp>.
*	"Competent Authority" means one governmental authority designated by a Party to be responsible within such geographical area as the Party may think fit, for receiving the notification of a transborder movement of hazardous wastes or other wastes, and any information related to it, and for responding to such a notification, as provided in Article 6. Most contracts made after 1 January, 2000 will refer to the latest edition of Incoterms, which came into force on that date. The correct reference is to "Incoterms 2000". Unless the parties decide otherwise, earlier versions of Incoterms - like Incoterms 1990 - are still binding if incorporated in contracts that are unfulfilled and date from before 1 January, 2000.

6200
6201

RER #05:	
RS Title:	International Patent Classification (IPC)
RS Rationale:	
RS Market Acceptance:	
RS Transformation into an IS:	
RS Referencing:	

Candidate/stakeholder text copied from ISO/IEC 15944-1 some of which is not yet utilized in the 2ndCD text but may be in Annex E

Project Editors' Note

The text which follows is "stakeholder text" which depending o n resolution of CD ballot comments may be useful to include "as is" or with added text in the FCD ballot document as part of a Clause or and Annex

----

Secondly, ISO/IEC 15944-1 states in Clause 6.1.6 "Business transaction model: Classes of Constraints":

> *In addition to its three fundamental elements, the Business Transaction Model requires "classes of constraints". The Business Operational View derived from Open-edi shows that constraints are applied to business transactions.*
>
> *.*
> *It is up to Persons, who are the primary parties to a business transaction, to decide and agree on whether a particular role or function in a business transaction can be delegated to an agent or involve a third party. {See further ISO/IEC 15944-1, Clause 6.2.5 "Person and delegation to "Agent" and/or "third party"}.*
>
> *The Open-edi reference model identified two basic classes of constraints; namely "internal constraints" and "external constraints".*
>
> *External constraints exist which are horizontal in nature. These are the <u>common</u> and generic rules for business transactions, (e.g., privacy/data protection, consumer policy, uniform commercial codes, etc.).*
>
> *The imposition of these horizontal external constraints on business transactions is exemplified by the introduction of a third type of role in a business transaction, namely that of "regulator" as a third sub-type of Person as a player in a business transaction representing "public administration".*
>
> *External constraints of a horizontal and common nature are constraints imposed by regulators (and enacted through public administration) which apply regardless of the type of business or sector within which the business occurs. This categorization allows one to build scenarios and scenario components for referencing, registering and reuse of specific common sets of external constraints. These can then be combined with scenarios which focus on internal constraints for building application use scenarios.*

6246   *There are also external constraints that are of a sectorial nature, some external*
6247   *constraints can be common to two or more sectors and supported through common*
6248   *standards. Sectorial constraints are found in telecommunications, transportation and*
6249   *delivery, financial/banking, import/export restrictions specific to a good or service,*
6250   *inter- or intra-state trade, and so on. Where a sector imposes specific ways of*
6251   *conducting business transactions within itself and with other sectors, such sector*
6252   *specific constraints and conditions must be identified and specified where applicable, as*
6253   *part of specification of scenarios and scenario components. This allows one to build*
6254   *scenarios and scenario components for referencing, registering and reuse of sets of*
6255   *sectorial external constraints such as "customs clearance", "transport of dangerous*
6256   *goods", etc. These two basic classes of constraints on business transactions are*
6257   *illustrated below in Figure 8 "Business Transaction Model: Classes of Constraints".*

6258

6259   The purpose of this Part 5 of ISO/IEC 15944 is thus directed at being able to identify and
6260   reference laws and regulations impacting scenarios and scenario components as external
6261   constraints. The primary source of such external constraints are jurisdictional domains.

6262

6263

6264

6265   Note: There are also requirements for establishing common rules for interchange between as well as among
6266   sectors. These rules are normally imposed by a particular sector on the others. For example, the banking
6267   sector may impose certain rules for the exchange of financial information between itself and other sectors.
6268   Sometimes the rules are established to enhance or facilitate services of a particular sector with others. The
6269   transportation sector is a good example. It establishes business rules, as sets of external constraints, in
6270   conjunction with other sectors for the transport and handling of speciality goods, (e.g., radioactive materials,
6271   live animals, etc.).